

THE MYSTERIES OF SHAMBALLA

VICENTE BELTRAN ANGLADA



Traslated from Spanish by Lorenzo Bermejo Thomas

1. COVER DRAWING

The most significant feature of this engraving is the nine-pointed star symbolising the "nine perfections" or initiations of SANAT KUMARA, the Lord of the World. Within the interior of this star can be seen in the foreground a yellow equilateral triangle, intended to represent at each of its vertices the spiritual Entities, of cosmic hierarchy, who at the subtlest levels of the system are preparing for the Coming of the spiritual Teacher of the Earth, the Avatar of Synthesis, the Spirit of Peace and the Lord Buddha. Within this triangle is a five-pointed star, indigo blue in colour - like the mystical star of SANAT KUMARA - symbolising the Christ Life as World Teacher and Avatar of the New Age. The total symbolism of the engraving contains a tremendous dynamic power of the First Ray and constitutes one of the esoteric and magical representations, which when properly used by spiritual disciples, will point them without possible deviation to the inner Path leading to the highest Initiations.

*With deep and infinite reverence
to the illustrious Adepts of SHAMBALLA
in the CLASSROOM OF COSMIC UNDERSTANDING...*

Vicente Beltrán Anglada

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. COVER DRAWING.....	2
2. FOREWORD.....	5
3. INTRODUCTION	9
4. CHAPTER I: The mystical centre of shamballa	13
5. CHAPTER II: Solar content - the seven planes of the universe.....	23
6. CHAPTER III: The planetary content - the seven spheres of Shamballa...	27
7. CHAPTER IV: The mystical structure of Shamballa	44
8. CHAPTER V: The three main mysteries of Shamballa.....	50
9. CHAPTER VI: The egoic groups	62
10. CHAPTER VII: Shamballa and the hermetic analogy	68
11. CHAPTER VIII: The mystery of the sacred sceptres	72
12. CHAPTER IX: The sacred Brahma talisman.....	79
13. CHAPTER X: Devas and sacred talismans	84
14. CHAPTER XI: Sceptres of power and the expansions of planetary.....	88
15. CHAPTER XII: The spiritual initiation of man.....	104
16. CHAPTER XII: The igneous power of shamballa.....	122
17. CHAPTER XIV: The mystery of human language	140
18. CHAPTER XV: The sevenfold purpose of Shamballa	149
19. EPILOGUE	162

2. FOREWORD

SHAMBALLA usually refers to a strange, secret, mysterious and inaccessible place. And this is true, even though in the opinion of some investigators it is considered a "physical place," but according to those in the know, or those who really investigate the great archaic secrets of Nature, SHAMBALLA is hidden in the mysterious and impenetrable etheric regions of the planet, and only the great Initiates have access to it.

However, in the inner recesses of the Ashramas of the Hierarchy, SHAMBALLA is also spoken of as "a state of consciousness of the planetary Logos" in which we all participate to some extent. Thus, access to the gentle yet tremendously dynamic SHAMBALLA Retreats - whether considered a physical place by the layman, an etheric enclosure by the connoisseur, or a state of planetary Logos consciousness by the spiritual disciple - will always be conditioned by the trials, difficulties and crises inherent in initiation, which must be faced and overcome before one can enter its wondrous inner sanctuaries. This is the first great truth to be stated as we undertake our study of SHAMBALLA.

When, some years ago, after I had completed part of the ashramic task entrusted to me - writing about the devic or angelic activities in the life of Nature - the MASTER suggested to me the idea of writing about SHAMBALLA, I replied that such a possibility seemed very remote to me, given the scanty information I had at that time about this inclusive and mysterious planetary Centre. The MASTER smiled, reminding me that I had argued the same thing to him some years ago when HE had suggested that I write about the Devas. "...everything is contained within SHAMBALLA: kingdoms, races, men and the totality of living beings," he told me, "You must only strive to become aware of this truth while you are meditating or writing. The rest, as is the Law, will follow. Remember that you have been preparing to write about SHAMBALLA for a long time." And in saying this, he brought to my astral vision certain vital events of my present karmic existence, to which I had never attached great importance, but which, as the MASTER pointed out to me, had been the key to all the future activities that had been taking place in my life over the years.

The appearance of my previous esoteric books, the development of intuition and the permanent state of attention which I had managed to establish in my consciousness were - in the MASTER's judgement - the guarantees of the spiritual success I had achieved. "So," concluded the MASTER, "do not worry too much about this suggested new work, but bear carefully in mind that the mystic key to be pressed in order to penetrate SHAMBALLA and the necessary Mantrams of protection to deliver you from the power of the ASURAS who guard the entrances of the sacred Gates, must be conquered by dint of 'serene expectation.' Serene expectation develops the coronary centre and develops the spiritual will of man to incredible extremes, to such an extent that any facilitated Mantram has the virtue of turning the hinges of some of the Gates which lead to the sacred Precinct wherein dwells the LORD OF THE WORLD."

Readers of my previous books will perhaps have noticed how frequently I use the term 'serene expectation' in the development of my ideas, particularly in "INTRODUCTION TO AGNI YOGA," a book which attempts to reflect the state of consciousness required to be able to consciously penetrate into the mysterious enclosures of SHAMBALLA. A serene expectation contains the mystical key to the initiatory process and with it, the magical mantram power or the "OPEN SESAME" which demands the opening of one of the Sacred Gates.

The historical details to which the MASTER had referred, or the vital events of my karmic existence, had much to do, as I was able to ascertain in due course, with the gradual development within my consciousness of this mystical state of serene expectancy into which I was introduced by virtue of certain lines of luminous activity coming from my Ashram. And that in accordance with the overall plan which this Ashram, through the many other well-qualified disciples within it, had the mission to realise in the world. I saw clearly these historical incidents reflected in the astral light of the karmic events of my life, thanks to the intercession of the MASTER, and a retrospective observation of such events once again demonstrated to me the indescribable depth of vision of the MASTER to Whom neither time nor the law of the three worlds holds any secrets.

The decision to write about SHAMBALLA, suggested by the MASTER, almost immediately took shape in my consciousness, and for some years now, in my books, articles and lectures, I have had a special predilection for topics that are directly or indirectly related to this wonderful and indescribable spiritual Centre.

The pressure of the times is enormous and the tension promoted by SHAMBALLA on all areas of international activity, especially in the fields of politics, economics, science and education, is truly terrible. There is, on the part of the Lord of SHAMBALLA, the glorious SANAT KUMARA, a supreme attempt to hasten the course of planetary events, particularly those directly related to the centre of humanity. In such a creative intent there are multiple reasons of a cosmic character involved, which of course, we cannot offer here because they are part of the incomprehensible karma of the planetary Logos of the terrestrial scheme. However, certain furtive and secret ashramic teachings about the meaning of present tremendous events have to do with the indescribable crisis SANAT KUMARA is facing, which we are told esoterically, constitutes the obligatory prelude to the Fourth Cosmic Initiation which He will have to undergo in the very near future. This Initiation, which will make the LORD OF THE WORLD conscious of the cosmic buddhic plane, will affect humanity, the Fourth kingdom of Nature, very profoundly by virtue of certain relationships of a numerical and magical nature which link the human being with the creative activities performed by the ruling Logos of Constellations, Solar Systems and Planetary Schemes. Let us look at some of these linkages:

- a. The Fourth Cosmic Initiation to be received by our planetary Logos through SANAT KUMARA.
- b. The Fourth Cosmic Plane, the Cosmic Buddhic Plane.

- c. The constellation of Libra, the Heart Centre of the cosmic system to which our solar system belongs.
- d. The Fourth Cosmic Ray of Harmony and Beauty.
- e. Our solar system, a physical universe of the Fourth order, in the sense that it evolves within a fourth Chain, within its inclusive cosmic system.
- f. Our terrestrial Scheme, the fourth within the septenary system of worlds which constitutes our Universe.
- g. The fourth chain within the planetary scheme, the fourth planet within this scheme, our Earth, and the fourth round that is traversing our planet in the mystical and inexplicable interior of this fourth chain.
- h. The Fourth Creative Hierarchy of human Monads, the Seedbed from which humanity arose.
- i. The Fourth Kingdom of Nature, Humanity as a whole.
- j. The Fourth Ray of Harmony through Conflict which rules the Fourth Realm, being a distortion of the Fourth Cosmic Ray of Harmony and Beauty.
- k. The Fourth etheric sub-plane of the physical plane of the solar system through which are constructed the chemical elements which are the structural basis of all physical form.
- l. The Fourth etheric centre or heart chakra of the human being, the centre of all organic and spiritual activity.
- m. The Fourth YOGA, transmitted to conscious humanity from SHAMBALLA, esoterically called AGNI YOGA, the YOGA of SYNTHESIS, and mystically, THE DOCTRINE OF THE HEART.

Observe that following a step-by-step process of analogy, we have come to discover some of the necessary relationships which will enable us to enter into some of the mysteries of SHAMBALLA, particularly those which karmically link humanity with the present initiatory crisis of the planetary Logos and cause within it the terrible tensions, problems and difficulties that can be seen everywhere, but from the inner angle they are considered the great opportunity for a splendid spiritual emergence, as can already be seen in the lives of many disciples and in many intelligent people of goodwill throughout the world.

I will end this Foreword to "THE MYSTERIES OF SHAMBALLA" by warning readers that much of the content of this book will have to be grasped intuitively, given the significance of the message it seeks to reveal. As always, the sure

standard for higher understanding and the development of intuition is the use of the principle of analogy, as enunciated many centuries ago by the great HERMES TRISMEGISTUS.

It is my sincere hope that the ideas contained in "THE MYSTERIES OF SHAMBALLA" may be of use to all sincere spiritual aspirants throughout the world who are truly interested in discovering the eternal secret of their human lives and their infinite and transcendent link with the Cosmos. This is my greatest wish and my most sincere prayer.

Vicente Beltrán Anglada

Under the Sign of GEMINIS in 1984. BARCELONA - SPAIN

3. INTRODUCTION

The day I was able to enter one of those mysterious underground galleries, I was accompanied by R., my Hindu friend, an Initiate in the high mysteries of the Lodge and a valuable collaborator in the work of the MASTER. It's been many years ago, but I have an indelible memory of that mystical experience of SHAMBALLA... The walls of the gallery through which we had entered shone brightly, reflecting a very intense bluish light, but which, curiously, did not hurt my visual perceptions. It didn't seem to come out of any lamp, which intrigued me, although I didn't ask my illustrious guide any questions about it, who as if he had heard me, said smiling: "This light is consubstantial with the ether, the primordial substance that fills all the universes, which at this level where we are, emits a radiant substance completely unknown to the scientists of the world, which illuminates all the bodies that manage to enter it or that form part of its contents. The electric light used in the physical world must be channelled or distributed by means of cables and complicated conduction systems. However, on the subtle levels of the physical plane, light is produced by the effulgence of ether or radiant matter and forms the basis of illumination on such levels. The bluish hue of this irradiation that you perceive is a radioactive characteristic of the etheric sub-plane where we are. Each of the sub-planes of each plane in the life of Nature offers a definite luminous particularity, and it is precisely by this light radiating from these sources that its vibratory characteristics can be defined and qualified by the skilled observer.

Before entering this mysterious gallery, to which I make special reference because it is a very direct personal experience, we find ourselves in front of a heavy stone door about three metres high and two metres wide. With their backs to it and facing us in a fierce attitude and ready to attack us, two gigantic ASURAS¹ were blocking our way. They were armed with what looked to me like pitchforks or sharp tridents, their sharp points of very shiny metal pointed towards us. It was enough, however, for my kind guide to utter an indefinable but very sharp mantram for them to immediately withdraw their attitude and respectfully move aside, each one to one side of the door. This was then silently opened and we entered another smaller gallery which led us into a very spacious and brightly lit Room, where many people were gathered, all in mystical and religious silence. No one seemed to notice our presence, but my friend R., taking me by the arm, led me to a certain place where I could distinguish some of my more advanced fellow disciples of the Ashram, who smiled at me very warmly. This was the first time in this present life that I consciously entered one of the secret Sanctuaries of SHAMBALLA. I learned in due course that this 'Room' was intended to infiltrate strength and responsibility into the souls of the world's spiritual disciples, suitably qualified in the inner order. (Strength and Responsibility constitute the two magical axes of the higher evolution of the disciple, around which his characteristics as a Servant of the Plan are woven.)

1 Gigantic lunar devas, inhabitants of the deep underground layers of the Earth, sometimes referred to in occultism as "Guardians of the Hidden Treasures."

I do not think I am betraying any secret of an initiatory order in relating what happened in that mysterious Room to which I had been led, and in which, as far as I could see, seven galleries converged like the one through which we had arrived there, which made me wonder whether this number of galleries had anything to do with the Ray qualities of the disciples who had assembled there. What I must say is, that from the very moment I had entered that Room, my mind had been more deeply awakened and my heart more filled with impersonal love. Something profoundly subtle, infinitely unspeakable, was shaking from its deepest roots the subtle vehicles of my consciousness. There was an atmosphere of intense, but at the same time serene expectation in that sacred place, and the faces of all the people I saw around me were deeply calm and serene peace. I, like all of them, was quietly recollected, with no notion of time to alter that state of consciousness. My peace was at that moment part of the infinite laws of cosmic participation that link God's life with that of all His creatures conscious of His infinite Love. The indescribable patience of SANAT KUMARA - whose days add up to many thousands of years - was part of that august and serene mystical complacency which the MASTER calls 'serene expectation' and which endures undisturbed the ceaseless passage of the ages of evolution or of those indescribable cloaks of eternity with which THE LORD OF THE WORLD covers all His vastest expressions...

The same bluish light, though much more intense than that which illuminated the galleries that converged in that room, shone there with more august splendour. There was in the centre of it a kind of altar where shining golden devas were burning indefinable substances, which on contact with an igneous flame of the most intense violet colour rising mysteriously from the centre of this altar - which was apparently constructed of finely wrought rock crystal - spread penetrating etheric perfumes which were eagerly absorbed by my subtle vehicles and which they endowed with a warm and unknown energy. My distinguished and ineffable guide told me at the time: "Retain, by an act of consciousness, all the etheric energy which it is possible for you to assimilate from these volatile essences; they are direct emanations from the Aura of the LORD OF THE WORLD which the Devas, whom you are seeing, take care to modify by means of certain vegetable essences, so that their etheric essences may be safely absorbed by the world disciples assembled here."

From what I was given to perceive and understand of that ineffable experience, that Room was not what we might esoterically define as an 'Initiatory Chamber' but rather a place suitable for training world disciples in the infinite science of higher integration without which it would be impossible to gain access to hierarchical Initiations... It was necessary, however, to have received two minor or preparatory initiations before one could enter this or a similar room and receive the sacred gifts of Force and Responsibility. I was deeply moved as I realised how powerfully I foresaw there the future of things, even the most profound, and in an ineffable moment that I will never forget, I felt the warm and musical words of the MASTER resounding in my innermost being, exhorting me to be very attentive to the unfolding of the experience that was to take place before me...

I then perceived that on the other side of the altar three high spiritual Entities, Adepts of the Hierarchy and Servers of SHAMBALLA, had materialised etherically. The one in the centre, who seemed to be the highest in the hierarchy, looked at us with pleasure and after making a magical sign like a blessing, began to speak to us. At first I did not understand anything he was saying, as the language he was speaking was completely unfamiliar to me. Then, as he spoke, I began to link coherently the words he was pronouncing until, finally, I understood clearly and in my mother tongue, Catalan, everything he was saying.

The clear and profound content of His words was filling my heart with a new sense of inner values. The ideas came easily to my heart, for it was my heart that was really listening, freeing me from the human habit of formulating mental conclusions. The synthesis of what he was manifesting to us was that "having been able to pass through the gateway leading to that Chamber in which a specific energy of the LORD OF THE WORLD was released for world utility, the opportunity was now open to us to acquire a force still greater than that previously acquired through our particular efforts on the difficult path of discipleship: a force which is latent in the innermost being and which the GREAT WHITE FRATERNITY of the planet calls "the Spirit of COMPASSION." "By this energy, which is beyond all present human understanding and beyond all spiritual qualities hitherto developed in the pursuit of the Quest (for it is the basis and support of this Universe)," the MASTER was telling us, "you must now conquer the inner sense of spiritual Responsibility without which the Force, however potent its impulse, would be fatally lost in the easy ways of the 'maya' of the senses, of emotional outbursts, or of a mind greedy for immortal goods or mere esoteric knowledge... POWER and RESPONSIBILITY must be the two arms of your inner balance as disciples, but at the centre of it must always be the Spirit of COMPASSION, whereby every individual action undertaken will bear the stamp of GOD Himself. By COMPASSION you will discover the eternal secret of SYNTHESIS which will lead you to the highest Initiations."

At the conclusion of His brief address, the MASTER remained for a few moments in silence, during which He stood gazing deeply at us, 'burning our hearts with the radiance of His glance,' as mystically we are told happens when the Initiate is first to face the shining Face of the LORD OF THE WORLD, the ONE INITIATOR, on our planet. This mystical quotation is only a small reference to express in words a profound event that is impossible to understand outside of one's own experience...

After that stage of silence, in which I felt so deeply scrutinised, the three great LORDS uttered a special Mantram, full of mysterious and inexplicable sounds, at whose incantation the Room glowed with new and more potent radiance and a spiritual energy of a rare and unknown quality came over us, endowing us with a new and deeper feeling of love for humanity. Finally, the extraordinary BEING at the centre of the altar blessed us with a broad and most singular gesture that unified our hearts in a spirit of indescribable Compassion.

When I returned to my physical body, my brain reliably stored all those mystical scenes, but in the morning, when I woke up, it was impossible for me to remember or become aware of the spiritual events experienced during the night... The perfect and unvarnished memory of that experience came later, when a closer contact with the Master and a deeper understanding of His teachings in the Ashram, were clarifying my mind and redeeming karmic substance accumulated on my subtle vehicles...

(From my notes on the
"INTERIORITY OF THE ASHRAM")
Vicente Beltrán Anglada

4. CHAPTER I: The mystical centre of shamballa

Our study of the spiritual centre of SHAMBALLA must, like any other kind of serious and profound study, encompass three main aspects: the historical, the psychological and the mystical or spiritual.

The **historical aspect** must be logically related to the physical life of SHAMBALLA, to the solar conditions which determined its creation, to its geographical situation on the planet and to all the peculiarities resulting from its magnetic location, which can only be contacted by certain exalted Adepts or Great Initiates of the Great Occult Brotherhood which guides the destinies of our world. This historical aspect is primarily related to the august PERSONALITY of SANAT KUMARA, the LORD OF THE WORLD, WHO is the embodiment of the planetary Logos of our terrestrial scheme on planet Earth.

The **psychological aspect** is related to the causal expression of SANAT KUMARA, that is to say, to His soul or consciousness, which is expressed through three great Venusian entities, to which we shall refer later, and which in a manner mysterious and incomprehensible to human intelligence, constitute His three Bodies of expression in the three worlds, physical, astral and mental. These three exalted beings are esoterically called Activity Buddhas or esoteric Buddhas.

The **spiritual aspect** of SHAMBALLA is INTIMATELY LINKED with the mystical life of the planetary Logos of the Earth scheme, and to the perception of the high Initiates of the planet, appears as the spiritual Monad of SANAT KUMARA, or which at least acts as such from the angle of occult observation. This extraordinarily subjective aspect of the intimate life of the LORD OF SHAMBALLA constitutes the solar Trinity here on Earth and is represented by three other Entities of an extra-planetary nature embodying the three divine aspects of SIHVA (The Father), VISHNU (The Son) and BRAHMA (The Holy Spirit). These three extra-planetary Entities embodying the Will, Love and creative Intelligence of the solar Logos are occultly called esoteric Buddhas.

The creation of the mystical Centre of SHAMBALLA, the consequent establishment of the Great White Brotherhood here on Earth, the unknown and deeply secret peculiarities of this highest Centre of spiritual power, the nature of its magnetic radiations and its vast areas of etheric expansion, constitute the fundamental intent of this book, the sole purpose of which is to introduce the sincere spiritual aspirants of the world to some of the planetary mysteries which, should they find an adequate response in their hearts, will doubtless lead them to enter the great initiatory stream.

However, the secrets or mysteries that may be revealed in this book, some of which are drawn from the infinite arcana of occult knowledge contained in the HALL OF WISDOM of SHAMBALLA, even though they may be regarded as minor mysteries from the point of view of the Great Adepts of the Great Brotherhood, may for aspirants and disciples who make contact with them, constitute the ideal basis for penetrating into the Threshold of the greater mysteries. It must be borne

in mind that the progressive line of this study in pursuit of the mystery of SHAMBALLA will extend only to that point at which the inability of the researcher to "go further," or spiritual prudence, marked by intuition, draws a veil which prevents him from proceeding further in his investigations... for the sake of the aspirants themselves, and of the sacred work of the Great Brotherhood, which must jealously guard the integrity of the knowledge to be imparted only to unbiased, unselfish, and Law-loving souls.

The threefold historical, psychological and mystical aspects constitute for the LORD OF SHAMBALLA - said with all humility and reverence - what the threefold question: Who am I?, where do I come from? and where am I going? represents for human beings in the process of conscious evolution. All this, of course, is seen from the angle of analogy, for the law of analogy is for the esoteric researcher what the "golden or solar measures" are for the creative artist, who within the framework of form, tries to find the archetype of beauty or perfection.

All our study of SHAMBALLA will, therefore, be based upon the sacred laws of Hermetic analogy, supporting our investigations upon previously acquired esoteric knowledge and seeking to delve as deeply as possible into the same, in an attempt to extract or reveal as many of the mysteries within our grasp as may be of assistance to the spiritual aspirants of the world.

SHAMBALLA is the indescribable magical Centre where all the mysteries take place, which like promises of planetary redemption, unfold within the "non-passing circle" of our planet. Some of such mysteries constitute historical experiences of the LORD OF THE WORLD and can be perceived and experienced by world disciples in some of those wonderful SHAMBALLA Rooms which we esoterically call the ROOM OF KNOWLEDGE or seat of the lesser Mysteries, affecting the mind and intellectual understanding of esoteric investigators worthy of the name, during the process of their spiritual integration in those first stretches of the unfathomable Avenue of no possible culmination, which we call the PATH.

Other occult Mysteries of higher and more exquisite transcendence are offered to the disciple who has experienced in his inner life the lesser Mysteries, and who by virtue of this and of having attained a new and more inclusive type of vision and experience, begins to tread the next stretch of the Great Path leading to SHAMBALLA. Leaving aside the historical experience of the LORD OF THE WORLD, he begins to concern himself primarily with the psychological life of the Great Planetary Regent and is then introduced to new and more occult Rooms of SHAMBALLA, thus beginning the very long journey along the Paths of Ascension and Redemption which traverse those unknown and incomprehensible levels occultly defined as the ROOM OF WISDOM. In the course of these very high activities of consciousness, the so-called "hierarchical initiations" follow one after the other, which take place from the two "minor initiations or preliminary mysteries" - as the occult tradition says - received in the ROOM OF KNOWLEDGE.

Another chain of Mysteries then presents itself to the perception or field of experience of the Initiates, in the ROOM OF WISDOM of SHAMBALLA, for they must consciously work and experience within what we might call the Mystical Life of SANAT KUMARA, the LORD OF THE WORLD, whose sacred virtues and spiritual experience come from the Cosmic Existence of the planetary Logos of the earthly scheme. This chain of Mysteries goes far beyond the "non-passing circle" of planet Earth and are safeguarded by certain planetary Archangels of the highest devic evolution and constitute, within the incomprehensible and marvellous initiatory Path, those strata of divine consciousness hierarchically defined as the ROOM OF COSMIC OPPORTUNITY, from whose mystical and transcendental experience, the essential characteristics of the creative Logos begin to develop in the Great Initiates.

Such, in brief, are the three Paths to be trodden by the human being in order that he may reflect within himself, "when the times are come," the infinite Glory of his Father in Heaven:

- a. The Historical Path in the ROOM OF KNOWLEDGE.
- b. The Psychological Path in the ROOM OF WISDOM.
- c. The Mystical Path in the ROOM OF COSMIC OPPORTUNITY.

Within the infinite complexity of **activities** that take place in any of the Spheres of SHAMBALLA, there are three that synthesise for humanity as a whole, the Purposes and Designs of SANAT KUMARA:

- a. The Neutralisation of Cosmic Evil.
- b. The Stimulation of the Seeds of Planetary Good.
- c. The Fulfilment of Karma in the extension of the "non-passing circle" of the planet.

The neutralisation of negative psychic currents from extra-planetary space, which in some esoteric treatises are called "COSMIC EVIL," is a constant activity of the Great Agents of SHAMBALLA. We are told occultly that cosmic Evil is composed of those incalculable currents of psychophysical energies that arise from the universes in the process of decomposition or disintegration because they have been abandoned by their respective ruling Logos, once their cycle of cosmic expression has been extinguished. These karmic residues or cosmic miasmas are always of a negative order and can easily penetrate into those worlds or universes in vibrational attunement with them, following a mysterious process of molecular or chemical affinity.

The meditative work of the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA is a constant

activity in planetary life, and the impulses of love arising from it are poured out upon humanity - the main cause of planetary evil - stimulating the seeds of spiritual Good hidden in the deepest recesses of human hearts and enabling the development of goodwill, which in the present age and in accordance with the sacred predictions of SANAT KUMARA, has undergone a remarkable development and is already tending steadily and invariably to an improvement in human relations.

It happens, however, that psychic currents from cosmic Evil, crossing the frontiers of the planetary "non-passing circle," sometimes escape hierarchical foresight, and enter into the womb of humanity, causing deep tensions and acute crises. In these, fortunately very rare and exceptional cases, a higher type of karma is applied to the Karma of humanity.

With regard to the Law of Karma which the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA has the sacred duty of enforcing within the vast expanse of the "non-passing circle" of the Earth, it must also be said - for this constitutes one of the secret keys to Initiation - that the close surveillance imposed by SHAMBALLA upon these inviolable frontiers is part of what we might occultly call the Cosmic Law of Survival of the Gods. This statement, which seems to contradict the drastic measures taken by SHAMBALLA in specific cases such as the destruction of the Atlantean Continent or the territorial, social and political division of the German people, has nevertheless a natural justification in this Law of Survival of the Gods. The original causes of such decisions are sometimes beyond the free will of the ruling Logos themselves, who are compelled to take ultra-karmic measures in such cases, and this will surely be difficult to understand. This means, that without in any way denying the activities carried on by these Logos within their respective planetary schemes or solar systems, in order to enforce the Law of Karma and as a natural measure of perfection, there is also a Law superior to it which acts quite independently of that particular Law and determines direct cosmic effects upon those particular cases. The invocation of cosmic force by the planetary Logos of the Earth scheme aiming at the survival of the planet is, however, decisive and providential. Such is the case - limiting the expression of the law to the world of men's wills - of the disciple's invocation of his Master, in cases of urgent necessity, when the forces of evil have broken into his consciousness and are trying to stifle or repress his spiritual aspirations. The Master's intervention in such a case is logical and supremely natural, helping the disciple to overcome within himself those intrusions of evil... The same could be said, then, using the analogy with respect to SANAT KUMARA, whose Master is the planetary Logos, or of the planetary Logos, whose Master is the solar Logos. This analogy, followed in ascending order, would take us to the splendid and distant cosmic zones. Thus the Law of Karma, observed beyond the deceptive appearances with which it sometimes seems to clothe itself, is never altered. All that is happening is that a higher law is being applied to it which is as yet unknown to the sons of men.

Now, the exceptional measures taken by the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA, revealing those tremendous cosmic linkages, could be repeated again in our

present age, marked by the sign of fire and electricity, if any nation of the world should attempt to use against another this terrible and mysterious device which we call the atomic bomb. It must be remembered in this connection that the Great Brotherhood - through its many unknown hierarchical devic Agents - is exercising severe control and close surveillance over all those nations of the world which possess and manufacture nuclear devices.

At one of the last Planetary Councils held at the Centre of SHAMBALLA in 1975, the contingency was foreseen that one of these nations, driven by foolish economic or political interests, might attempt to use this destructive nuclear element against another. The SHAMBALLA Council then decided that "...the first atomic bomb dropped by one country against another, in pursuit of warlike purposes, should be exploded against its own territory, and that it should consequently suffer in its own flesh the evil it intended to inflict on others." This decision has to do, as we saw earlier, with the spirit of survival of the great planetary whole linked to an indescribable Corporate Society of creator Gods. By reason of this cosmic survival, an igneous precipitation of electric fire of the first Ray would fall upon that nation, destroying it utterly, as it did in the case of Atlantis. Let us see what is written about these transgressions of the Law in certain pages of "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES":

"The spirits who had so unreasonably opposed the destiny of Justice appointed by the Great Executors, were destroyed by the waters (Atlantis). The spirits who irrationally and following sordid and tortuous desires, use fire against their brothers, will be destroyed by fire, and not even the pious ashes with which mother nature covers the end of her creations will remain of their bodies" (A very graphic definition of a physical disintegration due to a nuclear explosion.)

These writings, taken from one of humanity's oldest books, are a subtle reference to the danger of using nuclear devices as a means of destruction. They are also, in the view of esoteric researchers, a hymn of hope and optimism for all those nations of the Earth that have decided to live on the fringes of war and to adopt peace as the supreme element of social coexistence.

* * *

The historical tradition of SHAMBALLA, full of myths and legends, assures us that in the steep foothills of the Himalayan Mountains, the roof of the world: "...there are some grottoes or caverns closed by heavy stone doors, which give access through long galleries to a splendid place, mysteriously protected by the Devas, where the sun never sets and nature is marvellously prodigal of its goods. Leafy trees full of beautiful and well-seasoned fruits, unknown and aromatic plants that fill the air with perfumed emanations and flowers of unprecedented and singular beauty... that no mortal has ever yet beheld, constitute only a very small part of its marvellous contents" (from an ancient oriental poem). This indescribable place, situated in the interior of a vast valley surrounded by towering snow-capped mountains, could well be the mythical SHANGRI-LHA, the mysterious AGARTHA of the Hermetics, the City of the Seven Gates of the Bible, the fleece of the Argonauts, the Holy Grail Case of the Knights Templar, etc... It

is, in reality, only an insignificant mystical place within the House of the Father. Hence, in the view of true esoteric researchers, the wondrous valley described in medieval legends and poetic Eastern narratives as the Kingdom of SHAMBALLA - whatever name is assigned to it - is part of a far more mysterious and profound tradition, being only the crust of infinitely more secret and inclusive truths.

Disregarding, however, the various historical or traditional designations, what does appear as an essential truth common to all of them is that to pass through these mysterious Gateways requires of the daring esoteric researcher certain definite spiritual qualities which not all human beings possess. According to the occult teachings imparted to the spiritual disciples in their respective Ashrams, three main conditions are necessary in order to penetrate into the mysterious Kingdom of SHAMBALLA:

- a. Intellectual knowledge.
- b. Emotional control.
- c. A correct utilisation of the Mantrams or "Words of Passing," imparted to disciples at a certain stage of their spiritual training. It is the "OPEN SESAME" of some of the mythical Eastern legends.

Possession of the requisite spiritual qualities which permit access to the first of the seven great Spheres which compose the Kingdom of SHAMBALLA, i.e., the physical sphere, will always indicate a mental control of the investigator over his etheric and astral vehicles and a very advanced degree of the discriminative power of consciousness, for the attractions imposed by the law of the LORD OF THE WORLD as a "temptation" upon esoteric investigators and spiritual disciples when they pass through the "Valley of the Great Illusion" or when they enter SHANGRI-LHA, are so profound that they can easily be detained there, their senses overcome by the splendour and luxuriant plant life, or their spirits subdued by the gentleness of manner of its devic dwellers and the indescribable charm of the magnetic aura of the place. This is the first of the great tests of the disciple, aimed at subtilising the etheric vehicle and developing the perception of the soul in the higher etheric levels where the Valley of SHANGRI-LHA is actually confined. Many are the disciples who are stationed there, absorbed or enraptured by the unspeakable enchantment of this valley of illusion created by the Devas of the third and fourth ether of the physical plane, and although they possess the corresponding "word of passage" which enables them to enter into this first Chamber or vestibule of SHAMBALLA, they may spend much time there, without the strength to proceed further. "The similarity of SHANGRI-LHA, of the valley of illusion, to the DEVACHAN is very striking when examined from the esoteric angle, and as with this heaven of illusion created by the Devas of the mental plane, there inevitably comes a time when the disciple "awakens to reality, overcomes the 'maya' of the senses and feels himself projected forward again" (from The Book of the Initiates).

* * *

With regard to the Guardians of the Gates who give access to the Kingdom of SHAMBALLA, of which the historical tradition also tells us, we could say that there are four main types:

- a. Those who guard the heavy stone gates that give access to SHANGRI-LHA, the Valley of Illusion, in the lofty peaks of the Himalayan Mountains.
- b. Those who protect the mystical gateways at certain magnetic points in the arid, dark desert of GOBI.
- c. The gigantic ASURAS, semi-etheric Devas of lunar origin, who guard the entrances to certain etheric enclosures, defined in our study of SHAMBALLA as the ROOM OF KNOWLEDGE.
- d. The Devas of higher spiritual hierarchy, who safeguard the mysteries contained in each of the other Spheres of SHAMBALLA and are mysterious bearers of the initiatory Fire.

Of the first and second type of Guardians much is said in the mystical legends of the past and in the great folk traditions which are often faithful exponents, under their seemingly innocent symbolism, of great spiritual truths. This is also attested to by the accounts and experiences of the natives of Tibet, who agree with some observers and scientists that such Guardians are usually "tall in stature, with pleasant features and long hair." They appear unexpectedly and surprisingly, when someone from the profane world has penetrated certain areas of magnetic radiation which indicate the proximity of SHAMBALLA, either on the high snowy peaks or in the arid desert. Such Guardians then very courteously and kindly point out the way for the intruders to find their way again - if they have strayed from it - or to show a new path to those who intentionally, though undeservedly spiritually, seek to enter the sacred Kingdom. The exquisitely courteous treatment of the SHAMBALLA Guardians and the help they give to lost travellers, become drastically expeditious and dangerous when some daring explorer, disregarding the warnings of the Guardians, tries to penetrate these forbidden zones.

A very special type of such Guardians of the snowy Himalayan peaks has certainly given life to the very recent legend about the YETIS, which researchers have defined as "great apes," perhaps because of their costumes, and which they have very inappropriately and stupidly called "the Abominable Snowman." It is true that human beings always make the creatures born of their own ignorance hideous and abominable. Be that as it may, what is attempted to be explained here is that SHAMBALLA is a Kingdom of Mystery and that access to any of its mystical Chambers is the reward for faith, courage and persistence in spiritual endeavour maintained invariably through the ages.

It must also be borne in mind, always in the interest of the preservation of the Mysteries, that transcending entirely the activities of these Guardians - though utilising them creatively - there is a most potent magnetic vibration produced by

the Aura of the LORD OF THE WORLD; alone, it constitutes the most effective safeguard of the secrets and mysteries hidden in those indescribable sanctuaries of the power, love and wisdom of the ages which contain the august Memory of the KING OF THE WORLD. By virtue of this incomprehensible magnetic radiation, the entire peripheral zone of SHAMBALLA is duly protected from the curiosity of fools and the speculative interest of superficial investigators, more desirous of intellectual knowledge and psychic powers than of genuine spiritual development. Only the humble of heart and poor in spirit, infused with deep yearnings for perfection, will be able to access any of the mystical Chambers of SHAMBALLA, for their inner radiation will be attuned in some way and at some definite level to the magnetic Aura of the LORD OF THE WORLD, who will enable them - as we said in the Introductory Chapter - "to overcome the resistance of the ASURAS and to pass through some of the heavy stone Gates which give access to the sacred enclosures." To consciously penetrate there demands a price of self-denial and sacrifice brewed in the human heart through the ages.

* * *

Another of the occult traditions framed in marvellous tales and legends of the past, states that some of the survivors of Atlantis owed their salvation "from the raging waters" to their knowledge of certain deep caves and caverns, furrowed with very long galleries, which connected under the oceans some mysterious geographical and magnetic points of the vanished Atlantean Continent, with the peripheral sphere of SHAMBALLA. This version, which on superficial examination may appear far-fetched, absurd or incoherent, may have another meaning if studied from the esoteric angle and considering that the physical body of the Earth - like the human physical body - is criss-crossed by an infinite number of underground galleries and networks that may represent to the planet what the pulmonary alveoli, veins, arteries and nerve filaments are to the body of man. By stretching the imagination a little - and one must have a very deep imagination in all that refers to SHAMBALLA - we could consider that certain qualified Initiates, Adepts and Devas, can use those very long internal galleries to move around the interior of the planet, in the same way that they have the power and faculty to "travel through the air"... It is our understanding that what we have just said is well worth deep meditation, for by using this idea as a starting point, a very clear understanding could be gained of the mystery of intercommunication that holds closely and indissolubly together the kingdoms, races and species that carry out their spiritual evolution within the "non-passing circle" of the Earth.

The salvation and survival of many of the components of the great Atlantean civilisation, "the righteous men of Earth" - mentioned in the Bible - who had not contributed by their actions to create the horrific group karma of that great Continent, "were marked with the radiant cross of the elect and saved from the uncontainable fury of the unleashed elements" (From "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES"). Good, whatever its source, must be safeguarded, and Evil, whatever its origin, must be destroyed so that the powers of light and truth can assert themselves on the planet. Whether by means of "Noah's Ark," symbolising the sea-route followed by many such survivors, through the vast and unknown galleries which beneath the depths of the oceans connected the Atlantean

Continent with certain definite points of the great KINGDOM OF SHAMBALLA², or "snatched by Chariots of Fire" from Space, the righteous men of Earth who practise Good, the humble of heart, who are the 'salt of the Earth' and the sound of mind and heart who constitute the permanent treasure of human intelligence, MUST BE SAVED AND PROTECTED FROM THE EVIL which affects the great planetary whole, for they are the living seeds of the immortal assets of the Spirit here on Earth, the supreme guarantee of the perpetuation of the Mysteries of SHAMBALLA throughout the ages...

* * *

Another historical tradition full of mystical content has to do with the claims of some daring explorers, travellers and scientists who managed to get close enough to the Kingdom of SHAMBALLA and confirmed the fact that they "...unexpectedly felt invaded by an indescribable atmosphere of peace and stillness." Everything there seemed to have become motionless, as if some mysterious invisible Hand had stopped the tireless machinery of time, while perfumed emanations, rising from some marvellous and unknown level of the ethers, overwhelmed their senses and filled them with an inexplicable and tremendous dynamism. SHAMBALLA - the Abode of the LORD OF THE WORLD - like the flowers is revealed by its perfume, whether on the towering, snow-capped peaks of the Himalayan Mountains or in the sandy, barren vastness of the GOBI desert. It is not strange, then, to note these coincidences since, esoterically, when one tries to represent the LORD OF SHAMBALLA, he is symbolised in the very old oriental poems or in the ancient mystical engravings ... "seated on His august Throne, surrounded by towering snow-capped mountains symbolising the WHITE ISLAND, surrounded in turn by the vast chain of the Himalayan Mountains..." Observed as a whole and from the higher planes, this frame or picture takes the form of a gigantic LOTUS, whose perfumed emanations - in reality, the etheric radiations of the LORD OF THE WORLD - extend over the whole of the "non-passing circle" of the Earth, and its emanations can often be perceived by all those children of men who possess a pure mind and a burning heart.

* * *

And with regard to the ideas which will be explained below concerning the POWER SCEPTRES or sacred Talismans of the Earth used by the LORD OF THE WORLD and other High Dignitaries of the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA, it is also necessary to consider what has been written concerning them in some of the mystical pages of "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES," a Book wherein is compiled the spiritual history of planet Earth. Let's see:

In the dark night of the ages, when ISHVARA, the planetary Lord, was engaged in the struggle against the shadows that had taken over the Earth by taking advantage of the Dream of Brahma, there fell from Heaven a sacred Talisman in the form of a double Lotus. At each end it bore a glowing, igneous Diamond and on each of its many facets was the

2 The analogy is perfect, considering the esoteric truth that the solar plexus centre used mostly by the great Atlantean magicians is intimately connected with the heart chakra of the LORD OF THE WORLD.

mystical image of the Star from which it came. Upon reaching the Earth's atmosphere, the diamonds broke into many fragments that were scattered across the planet. Only one diamond remained in the shape of a spearhead which, in the course of the ages, came to be called the FLAMING DIAMOND. The diamond fragments, called "Children of the Stars," all bore the sign of the FLAMING DIAMOND and were placed in the hands of the righteous Men of Earth, to safeguard the spirit of Love and Justice within Their respective communities."

This text, full of mystical symbolism, points the esoteric researcher and the spiritual disciple to what we have described in some of the pages of this book as the "Universality of the Talismans of the Earth."

The stone that fell from Heaven and was then reclusively set in the upper part of the Sceptre of Power of the LORD OF THE WORLD, oriented in the direction of the spiritual axis of the Earth, is a representation of a cosmic fact of high transcendence that speaks to us precisely of the mystical identity of all the planetary Talismans and Sceptres of Power, which are in reality, signs of the logoc identity of our world. And with reference to the text taken from "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES," it is logical to suppose that the Stone in the form of a double Lotus or sacred Talisman cast down from Heaven comes from the star SIRIUS, with which, for reasons of mysterious karmic relationship, the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA is deeply linked. And while in certain esoteric treatises we are told that the planetary Sceptre of the LORD OF THE WORLD, or FLAMING DIAMOND, was brought from VENUS by the LORD OF THE WORLD, the undeniable fact is that its provenance is cosmic; it came from the high regions of Space and was cast down to Earth by invisible Hands, from the mysterious Dome of the Heavens, according to a vast plan of perfection whose comprehension is beyond and above our human understanding. There is also the obvious fact that VENUS is, as we are esoterically told, the Alter Ego of the Earth, and that therefore, by virtue of the cosmic fact described above, the Stone or Diamond comes from SIRIUS and passed previously through the spiritual Lodge of VENUS before it came into the Hands of our Great Planetary Ruler. The wisdom of the ages, the stimulus of the cosmic, and the laws and truths which govern the worlds and enliven the consciences of their august Rulers, are the supreme guarantee that Good, Peace, Brotherhood and Justice will one day govern the little wills of men.

So be it, for such is the omnipotent Will of the LORD OF SHAMBALLA.

5. CHAPTER II: Solar content - the seven planes of the universe

To understand in their intimate and absolute significance the hidden cosmic reasons that inspire the LORD OF THE WORLD in the evolutionary development of planet Earth, is something totally impossible for human beings to attain, no matter how high their degree of evolution may be. Not even the great planetary Initiates can penetrate into those very deep areas or regions of consciousness of SANAT KUMARA, the LORD OF SHAMBALLA, where the mysterious designs of the planetary Logos of the terrestrial scheme are projected.

We do not intend to reveal in this book, therefore, only the "minor reasons" or mysteries of SHAMBALLA that are within our reach... Nevertheless, we shall be obliged to use our intuition and to proceed in our investigations in accordance with the law or principle of analogy which governs esoteric studies. We have thus considered that it would be useful and convenient to begin our occult investigation of the Kingdom of SHAMBALLA from the study of the vital, historical, psychological and mystical content of the solar system, which logically should be very brief, not only because from there proceed the "greater mysteries" that give life to our planetary scheme, but because what really interests and occupies us in this study is to try to grasp as many "lesser mysteries" as possible about SHAMBALLA, the greatest and most inclusive of the spiritual Centres of the Earth. The relationship between the seven planes of the solar system and the seven expressive spheres of SHAMBALLA will become evident as we continue our studies and research.

Seventh Plane - Physical Plane

It contains the physical history of the solar system up to the present time, concretising the absolute work of the Devas "substantiators" of the energy coming from the Decisions of the Lord of the Universe and of the exalted Devic Entities builders of the Forms in the densest levels of the System, whatever may be their working standards, codes, styles or archetypes in each of the planetary schemes, which like our own, constitute vital centres within the superb physical structure of the Solar Logos.

The physical plane, like all the planes of the Universe, is made up of seven sub-planes or levels, each constituting a fragment of the total history of the physical Body of the solar Logos as it unfolds through an impressive series of Manvantaras. The study of the physical sphere of SHAMBALLA, in the next chapter, will enable us to consider more fully the vital content of the physical plane of the solar system, from which the Logos of all planetary schemes in physical expression draw the etheric-physical substance they require for their manifestation.

Utilising a type of memory found in the molecular basis of the substance that constitutes the physical plane of the Universe, the total history of the plane can be perceived and studied by the great Seers and Enlightened Ones of our earthly

scheme. Part of this history is reflected in each of the spheres that constitute the SHAMBALLA Centre, and as we shall see later, this molecular memory, which is part of the great Cosmic Memory, becomes the field of knowledge and spiritual training for the initiates and Disciples of the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA.

Sixth Plane - Astral Plane

Each of the seven sub-planes of the astral plane of the solar system contains, like the physical plane, part of the total history of the plane, made up of astral experiences of all kinds, reflected in the astral memory of the solar Logos. Each of the sub-planes of the astral plane thus reflects a particular type of memory, which broken down into its molecular aspect, expresses a particular type of elemental substance extending from the densest levels of the Logos' Desire - if we may use this expression - to His most delicate and indescribable feelings of universal wholeness and beauty. Each of the sub-planes thus contains "specific groups" of experiences or memories of an emotional type, which tell us of cosmic events of incomprehensible magnitude, such as those, which according to the Law of Attraction and Repulsion, bring the various scheme-creating and system-creating Logos closer or further apart. Hidden in the fundamental roots of the astral plane is the eternal secret of the cosmic Bonding and the Social Environment of the creative Gods.

Fifth Plane - Mental Plane

It corresponds to the Mental Body of the solar Logos and contains all the Ideas, memories, plans, projects and Archetypes concerning the evolutionary development of the Universe as a whole. The Minds of the CELESTIAL MEN or planetary Logos of the various planetary schemes of the System draw upon this mental energy contained in the Mental Body of the solar Logos, using it in the elaboration of the plans, projects and archetypes to be developed in Their respective schemes.

The archetypal forms of the various kingdoms, races and species evolving in each scheme, can be perceived, when certain "LIGHTLY TIGHTENED AND VIBRANT" Initiations have been conquered on the second sub-plane of the solar mental Plane, and on the third, the incalculable sparks of monadic light which constitute the mysterious egoic groups of the humanities of all the planetary schemes of the solar system, can be observed, each expressing itself according to the particular methods and Systems inherent in its own evolution, yet all vibrating according to the fiery note emitted through each of its sub-planes by the Lord AGNI, the expression on the mental Plane of the System, of the intimate and deeply occult Decisions of the solar Logos.

Fourth Plane - Buddhic Plane

It is occultly called "THE HEART OF THE SUN." It is the mystical centre of the solar system, the magnetic axis around which the entire universe revolves. It is also esoterically called "The Abode of the Adepts." It also mysteriously constitutes the SAMADHI of the Gods, which can only be accessed by Initiates within the Solar System who have received the fifth hierarchical Initiation... When it is stated in the very ancient books of the Lodge that "the number 9 is the number of Initiation," reference is made to this Fourth plane and to the Fifth cosmic note, which can only be uttered by the Adept.

It is the Plane of the essential Unity of the solar System, the point of cosmic incidence where Angels and Men truly recognise each other as brothers, as Sons of the same Heavenly Father.

This Plane also constitutes that state of consciousness which in occult treatises has been called "the Mystery of the Arhates," and which is intimately connected with the terrible and most subtle expression of solar Fire which determines the destruction of the causal body of those Initiates who have successfully passed the tests of the Crucifixion or the Fourth Initiation. When we consider the Fourth Sphere of SHAMBALLA, we shall see in more detail, and within another set of meanings more accessible to our understanding, the activities that take place on this Plane, and the expressive content of this Plane.

Third Plane - Atmic Plane

It is the Plane of the supreme Decisions of the planetary Logos of the various schemes, which are a replication or response to the Intentions and Purposes of the solar Logos with respect to the Universe, as they arise from the Adic Plane of the System. Of the three higher Planes of the Universe little can really be said, because of their elevated transcendence. On this third Atmic Plane it can be assured, however, by drawing the ideas from the hidden annals of our scheme, that on one of its highest and most mysterious sub-planes are hidden and jealously guarded by the "Angels of Creative Purpose," the seeds of the very subtle human archetypal forms which will be used by the humanities of the future, in the various planetary schemes. On the second sub-plane of this Plane is located, also enveloped in the impenetrable clouds of Mystery, the CHAMBER OF THE SOLAR COUNCIL, which can only be entered by the Celestial Men of the different planetary Schemes, the Four Lords of solar Karma, or Lipikas Lords, the Archangels Rulers of the seven Planes of the System, and some exalted Solar Entities coming from the seven Universes, which together with ours, constitute the Cosmic System of expression of that indescribable Creator Logos ABOUT WHOM NOTHING CAN BE SAID, because of His infinite transcendence.

Second Plane - Monadic Plane

It is the first expression of the life of the solar Logos, as grasped by the greatest initiates of the System, whatever the planetary scheme within which their particular evolutions are taking place. Each of its sub-planes is the abode of one or other of the Seven CREATIVE Hierarchies of the solar system, whose life-units constitute the different Kingdoms of Nature in each of the planetary schemes. For this reason, this Plane is often referred to as "The Home of the Monads." If we stick to the analogy, we could say that the human Monads, which constitute the Fourth Creative Hierarchy in all schemes, are located on the fourth sub-plane of the solar Monadic Plane. But just as the Atmic Plane holds in "suspension" - if we may say so - the seeds of the forms which will be used by the races of the future, so does the Monadic Plane "lovingly guard" in its infinite cosmic folds the seeds of Life which will occupy those very subtle archetypal forms.

In the second sub-plane of this Plane and safeguarded by some very powerful ARCHANGELS and High DIGNITARIES of the System, is the SACRED TALISMAN or SCEPTRE OF POWER, through which the solar LOGOS maintains the hegemony of the Universe, channels the different currents of cosmic energy coming from the extrasolar environment and initiates into the Solar Mysteries the CELESTIAL MEN of the diverse planetary schemes...

First Plane - Adic Plane

It is esoterically called the CENTRAL SPIRITUAL SUN. It is the innermost and most secret place in the solar system, the supreme synthesis of all activities throughout the Universe. It corresponds to the most transcendent aspect of the SOLAR LOGOS, to His irresistible WILL TO BE AND TO REALISE. It is the supreme root of the high Designations, which when it impinges upon SHAMBALLA or any other of the planetary schemes within the System, becomes that sacred and inviolable Purpose which "the Masters know and serve."

The infinite transcendence of this Plane is beyond the most astute and profound esoteric investigation, but even if it were possible for us to pierce any of its impenetrable Veils of Mystery, the consequent insights gleaned would be of no practical use to the spiritual disciple at the present time.

6. CHAPTER III: The planetary content - the seven spheres of Shamballa

SHAMBALLA, the Abode of the LORD OF THE WORLD, is the most intimate and inclusive Centre of the planet, the most secret and mysterious of the seven Spheres which constitute the planetary content. It is the vital, co-ordinating, organising and executing Centre of the decisions of the planetary Logos with respect to His earthly scheme of which our planet as a whole constitutes the densest expression.

It should be noted, however, that each of these seven Spheres is the projection or reflection of one of the seven Planes of the solar system studied in the previous chapter. Thus, when in the course of this study of SHAMBALLA we refer to the seventh Sphere, the most peripheral within the planetary "non-passing circle," we are actually considering that part within the physical solar Plane which our planetary Logos has "absorbed" - to use a very correct expression here - in order to manifest through the physical planet called Earth. Obviously, since we shall be using the principle of analogy throughout this study, the sixth Sphere of SHAMBALLA will be a reflection of the astral Plane of the System, the fifth will be a reflection of the mental Plane, and so on, until all the Planes of the Universe are covered.

Another very interesting fact to bear in mind when beginning the study of the Spheres of SHAMBALLA is the mystical identity of SANAT KUMARA, the Lord of the World, and the mystical "karmic" relationship he has with the planetary Logos of the Earth scheme. In spite of the extraordinary cosmic evolution of SANAT KUMARA, the function he performs within the solar system is only that of physically representing on the planet Earth, the Soul or Consciousness of the planetary Logos, WHO - as we are told esoterically - is one of the SEVEN SPIRITS BEFORE THE THRONE OF GOD referred to in the Christian Bible, that is, one of the seven CELESTIAL MEN, Ruler of one of the seven planetary Schemes which constitute the immediate evolution of the solar Logos. As has often been implied in esoteric studies, the position of SANAT KUMARA in relation to the planetary Logos is similar to that of the personality of man in the three worlds in relation to the higher Self or solar Angel on the causal plane. The identity of this mediating, coordinating and organising function of physical activities was expressed in a sublime and indescribable way two thousand years ago - if we go by historical reckoning - by the Initiate JESUS OF NAZARETH, when He offered His triple purified Vehicle, physical, astral and mental, so that CHRIST, the World Teacher, could objectively express His message of Peace, Love and Goodwill in the world of men.

Having clarified this point, which will be further developed in the course of our study of SHAMBALLA, let us now consider, in as much detail as possible, the historical, psychological and mystical content of this unknown and unexplored planetary spiritual centre, being assured that the spiritual student or disciple, if he follows attentively all the phases of the process of investigation and is able to make analogies, will be able to draw from them practical insights and concepts for the study of the Mysteries of SHAMBALLA which we are about to undertake.

The Seventh Sphere of Shamballa

The Physical Sphere

It constitutes in its entirety the physical Body of the planetary Logos of the earth scheme whose organisation, function and evolutionary development are carried out by SANAT KUMARA from His exalted physical Abode "THE WHITE ISLAND," geographically situated in the GOBI Desert in Central Asia.

In the deep and mysterious bosom of this geographical location is objectified in etheric matter of the third physical sub-plane, the complete history of the planet, which contains - as far as esoteric study is concerned - all the "secrets that can be revealed" to the spiritual researcher. This physical site consists of an immense and intricate network of very deep underground caves, criss-crossed by long tunnels and wide galleries, all illuminated by a type of splendid light as yet completely unknown to modern scientists, which - for lack of a known descriptive term - we shall call "etheric light." Each of the etheric sub-planes of the physical Plane has its own unmistakable light, which is an emanation or reflection of the vibratory quality of the etheric aura of the planetary Logos radiating through SANAT KUMARA at that definite level. These very ancient caves were built, we are told esoterically, by those gigantic planetary Devas from the lunar Chain, to whom occult tradition has assigned the name of ASURAS. The work of construction was directed by expert planetary Devas of a solar nature, following the occult instructions of the Great Venusian Lords who instituted the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA here on Earth.

In these immense caves or mysterious secret rooms, all the "Historical Memories or Experiences" of the planetary Logos are marvellously archived, constituting what is esoterically called "THE ROOM OF KNOWLEDGE" or field of experience of the spiritual disciples of the world. The Physical Sphere of SHAMBALLA or Physical Archive of the Memories of the planetary Logos, contains:

- a. Samples of various minerals, from the crude ores from the first chain of the earth's scheme to the most beautiful precious stones and specimens of the radioactive mineral elements through which certain mineral species may one day penetrate the plant kingdom.
- b. Specimens of each and every plant species, from the insignificant mosses which first came to life in the second chain of the scheme, to the most extraordinary plant varieties which certain Venusian Devas transported from their planet of origin to Earth, following occult solar indications. Among such varieties may be counted the most beautiful and delicately scented flowers and the seeds of the species that produced wheat, rice and the trees that provided bananas and a special kind of apples... The beauty of the flowers, their fiery colours and the magic of their perfumes are proof of the splendid and incomprehensible evolution of the exalted DEVA, Lord of the vegetable kingdom and of the marvellous sensitivity of certain defined species, through which certain plant varieties will in due course be introduced into the animal kingdom.

- c. Prototypes or models of each of the animal types which have appeared on earth through the ages, from the gigantic and crude species which began their animal evolution in the third (lunar) chain of the earth scheme, to the most beautiful and stylised forms of the higher animals, endowed with "rational instinct" and fit to enter the human kingdom during the course of the next planetary round.
- d. Original prototypes of human beings from all the races that have appeared on the planet in the course of evolution, from the etheric and semi-etheric forms of the first two races, the Polar and the Hyperborean, of which the esoteric tradition tells us, still without human features, to the delicate and beautiful forms seen in certain definite racial types. The gigantic Lemurian specimens, up to four metres tall, and the proud and haughty Atlantean types, flat-nosed and yellow, and those with aquiline noses and coppery complexions, all developed through the spiritual activity of the Fourth Creative Hierarchy which produced humanity and is developing it physically and spiritually through the cyclic ages of evolution, can be seen there.
- e. All the human conquests obtained in the course of the ages, condensing the different evolutionary phases of human knowledge, written on stone tablets, papyrus or parchment, up to the rudimentary books produced with the primitive Gutenberg printing press and continuing up to the present day, in which literary publications of all kinds relating to human knowledge are produced by extraordinarily sophisticated means and using electronic mechanisms of high technical precision.
- f. All human expressions in the departments of art, science, culture and civilisation are also found there, carefully archived within those mysterious and hidden physical-etheric caves of SHAMBALLA, from the crude and rudimentary artistic specimens of the most ancient races, to that outstanding work, not yet surpassed by any artistic expression in our own day, which gave life to the ineffable glory of GREECE and the RENAISSANCE. Exact reproductions can be seen there - substantiated by the astral light of temporal events - both of the famous creations of FIDIAS, MICHELANGELO and LEONARDO DE VINCI, and of all the sculptors, painters, poets, writers and musicians, who with their art, have ennobled the physical expression of the human spirit. The attention of the esoteric researcher can also be drawn to the contemplation of the first scientific instruments created by man to measure his social and universal environment, from the most rudimentary to the modern radio telescopes capable of bringing the most distant stars thousands of times closer, as well as the legacy of ancient cultures and civilisations, from those that began in the primitive clans to the modern social and technical organisation of our own day.

Everything that constitutes an expression of man's psychological evolution through the ages is reflected and reproduced there, in those immeasurable caves opened by the Devas ASURAS in the bowels of our old and venerable Earth. All these reproductions of the "historical memories of the Race" involve an intelligent

and close co-operation between the Adepts and Knowers of each planetary epoch - able to read in the light of the Akashic records or cosmic Memory of Nature - and the Constructing Devas, skilled in the art of "substantiation" of the memorial records of the planetary Logos, giving them an etheric-physical expression of a permanent character.

With regard to these living records, recollections or memories of the historical past of our planetary Logos, we should make it clear that in their totality they constitute the PERMANENT PHYSICAL ATOM of the Lord of the Earth scheme, the living and vibrant repository of all His physical experiences from the beginning of time. All of this vivid set of "physical memories" is archived on the fourth sub-plane of the solar buddhic plane, the fourth cosmic etheric sub-plane, where the permanent physical atoms of all the planetary Logos of the solar system can be observed, while the permanent atom of human beings containing the memory of all their physical experiences through evolutionary time are located on the first sub-plane of the solar physical plane.

It would be interesting to explain here that the advanced disciples of the various Ashrams of the planetary Hierarchy are opportunely introduced into these "Sanctuaries" of logoc memories, into these very ancient subterranean caves of the planet, where they have opportunity to test objectively the teachings received from their respective Ashrams, telepathically or by direct contact with their Masters or Teachers. It must also be explained that such objective perceptions can be contacted by disciples in spiritual training in their own places of location, by moving there by means of their previously developed psychic vehicles, or aided by their Masters or by some qualified Disciples.

The most interesting thing to note is that the experience of contact with the temporal memories of the planetary Logos takes place outside of known time, at certain levels of incredible subtlety, which allow the disciple to "perceive as present" those logoc memories that sometimes extend, depending on the clarity of vision and spiritual evolution of the disciple, to the most distant planetary epochs... The disciple may or not remember, once he has regained his habitual physical consciousness, this experience of contact made in this planetary KINGDOM of KNOWLEDGE, but it will subsist as intuitive knowledge which will greatly assist him in the unfoldment of his karmic existence, so long as he continues steadfastly in his spiritual purpose of redemption.

It will not be possible for the disciple to receive the first Hierarchical Initiation unless he has previously received two minor or preliminary initiations, which are administered precisely within one of those subterranean Stations, where for karmic reasons, the disciple psychically reproduces some specific epoch of his previous lives, particularly the one in which he first made spiritual contact with his Master, or in which he did something really important and genuinely fruitful for the benefit of humanity. This "warm remembrance" revives in him the memory of certain spiritual events of an ashramic character, endows him with an even greater spiritual fervour and awakens his soul to psychological experiences of a transcendent order. In the course of these events, the disciple receives the two

minor initiations³, described above, which are the necessary steps to gain access to the successive hierarchical initiations.

The Sixth Sphere of Shamballa The Astral Sphere

In this sphere all the great emotions of humanity, its highest spiritual aspirations and its innermost desires, from the basest and coarsest to the subtlest and most refined, are perfectly recorded or captured from the astral ether, and constitute the most potent EGREGORS⁴. This sphere constitutes in its totality the sensible expression of the Life of SANAT KUMARA, and in its innermost depths is revealed the infinite greatness of the feeling of charity and compassion, without which it would not be possible for the disciple to advance on the spiritual Path, the intimate reverence for the mystic heart of every created thing, and the ineffable love for the Creator, all synthesised in the irresistible tendency of all life in Nature towards the Heart of the LORD OF THE WORLD, whose heartbeat, as we read in "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES," "reverberates in the soul of every created thing and of all human beings, urging them - intuitively in the more advanced beings and instinctively in the less evolved ones - towards the mystical or spiritual Life." This is the origin of the well-known hidden phrase: "Nothing is accomplished apart from His Will and His infinite Love... neither do the leaves fall from the trees, nor the smallest insects die, without being recorded in the ethers and without having previously received the ineffable Blessing of the LORD OF THE WORLD."

It is in this Sphere of SHAMBALLA, full of longings and aspirations for life, that the great dreams of humanity are realised, and it is precisely on these emotional levels that the disciples who are preparing for the Second Hierarchical Initiation make their psychic tests and ground their esoteric teachings. In this sacred sphere of logoic experience, the disciple learns the first and decisive lessons of spiritual humility, and the words of the CHRIST take on real psychological and practical value: "...The last shall be first." *And* it is also in this sphere, and on some of its defined levels, that the disciple learns the technique of contact with the Devas and to regard the Angels as his brothers in the unseen worlds. This knowledge will colour the life of the disciple with such spiritual interest and such sublime grandeur that the initiatory Path will appear to him not only as a possibility of perfection but more importantly as an inescapable social duty.

At certain levels of this astral sphere and protected - as it is esoterically said - "by the most subtle veil of karma," the most precious and intimate desires of the less

3 These two minor initiations are directly related by analogy to the first two Root-Races, Polar and Hyperborean, which are esoterically regarded as introducing the first two known Races, the Lemurian and the Atlantean.

4 Psychic forms, endowed with high molecular consistency, created by mankind in the course of the ages.

evolved souls who have left the physical body, or who passing through the veil of form, enter a state of post-mortem consciousness esoterically defined as the DEVACHAN are realised⁵.

Another feature to be observed in this sixth Sphere of SHAMBALLA is that in one of its innermost and most mysterious Rooms are faithfully reproduced, in corresponding psychic substance, the astral auras of the disciples of the Masters, subject to spiritual training within the Ashrams of the Hierarchy, which are regularly and periodically observed by the respective Masters and Instructors to verify their spiritual progress and to effect suitable telepathic warnings which will translate, in due course, in appropriate reorientations and readjustments in the lives of the disciples.

The Fifth Sphere of Shamballa The Mental Sphere

In this Sphere are condensed all the mental activities of SANAT KUMARA, which contain the solar plans, projects and ideas regarding the spiritual evolution of planet Earth. The Archetypes of the kingdoms, of the races and of all living species are reflected there, using a devic substance of incomprehensible mental subtlety.

This Sphere, which is a mental "absorption" of the planetary Logos of the terrestrial scheme into the mental body of the solar Logos, contains also all the exoteric and esoteric information and teaching, concrete and abstract, to be received by humanity at its various evolutionary levels, until the end of the planetary manvantaric cycle . We are told occultly that the MANU, Lord of a great Root Race, the BODHISATTVA, the World Teacher, and the MAHACHOHAN, Lord of Civilisation and of the Cultural Organisation of the World, draw the specific projects relating to Their respective Departments, from the living ARCHETYPES existing in these levels of high solar concentration, which constitute the higher mind of SANAT KUMARA⁶.

Only those human beings who have succeeded in perfectly integrating and controlling their triple physical, astral and mental vehicle, and who have consequently received the Third Hierarchical Initiation, can penetrate into such a mental sphere of archetypal projection; it is in this splendid Initiation or opening of consciousness that the Initiate can safely withstand the terrible fiery radiation emanating from the aura of SANAT KUMARA, the LORD OF SHAMBALLA, WHO in this sacred Initiation acts for the first time as the INITIATING HIEROPHANT.

This fifth mental Sphere is also called the "REVEALER OF THE PLAN," for each of its seven levels or sub-planes are projections of the Will or Purpose of the

⁵ See the book by the same author "THE HIERARCHY, THE SOLAR ANGELS AND HUMANITY."

⁶ The subject of Archetypes will be dealt with in detail elsewhere in this book.

planetary Logos in regard to each of the kingdoms of Nature, and the Constructing Devas on these mental levels are responsible for substantiating or making concrete the ideas which embody that sublime Purpose, so that they may be further expressed in suitable physical forms.

In addition to this deva activity, which is ignored by many esoteric investigators, and to which we assign the name of "substantiation," certain initiatory activities are also carried on in this Sphere, which take place, according to their importance, on one or other of the three higher sub-planes of this Sphere.

There are also in this Sphere, esoterically called THE HOME OF THE AGNIS⁷, four levels of post-mortem abstraction, that is, four states of devachanic consciousness, where the souls of those more evolved human beings who left the physical body after the karmic transit of death are "mystically gathered," as the occult tradition says.

The Fourth Sphere of Shamballa The Buddha Sphere

This is the central Sphere of SHAMBALLA. It is called, mystically, THE HOME OF THE ADEPTS, and is the Sphere where the Love of the planetary Logos manifests in all Its infinite grandeur.

THE HEART CENTRE OF THE LORD OF THE WORLD is occultly established on the fourth level of this fourth Sphere and from there radiates His energy of Love to the entire planet through the great planetary spiritual Centre which we call the Hierarchy or Great White Brotherhood. The Members of this sacred corporation constitute, in a mysterious way, "the immaculate Petals" of this mystical Heart or CARDIAC CHAKRA OF SANAT KUMARA.

It is precisely on this fourth level and in a very secret and hidden place, known only to the BODHISATTVA and some of his most exalted Disciples, that is kept the second-Ray SCEPTRE of Hierarchical Power, by which the first two Hierarchical Initiations are administered and certain specific places on Earth are magnetically vitalised.

This fourth Sphere, being situated at the mystical centre of the SHAMBALLA KINGDOM, and being the Capital of the same by right of spiritual approach, is also called THE CENTRE OF SYNTHESIS, for Synthesis does not represent, as some esoteric investigators believe, the goal of perfection of purpose, but rather the perfect balance of all the cosmic processes taking place within the vast Sphere of SHAMBALLA, which extends far beyond what we occultly understand as the "non-passing circle" of the earthly scheme. In this great Centre of balance and harmony is the true state of SAMADHI or perfect PEACE, which can only be

7 See the book by the same author "THE ANGELS IN HUMAN SOCIAL LIFE."

accessed by the perfect Initiates of the planet.

The precursor states of SAMADHI, as usually defined in ashramic terms, are attained by spiritual disciples on the fourth level of the sixth Sphere, the astral Sphere of SHAMBALLA. At that level the perfect Peace of SAMADHI is not externalised, but that of perfect emotional tranquillity, which is the result of the disciple's detachment from transient things, a basic condition for receiving the Second Hierarchical Initiation.

Another of the specific characteristics of the fourth Sphere of SHAMBALLA, the least known and yet most full of esoteric meanings worthy of profound study, is that on the third level, according to certain logoc motivations with respect to it, there lives, moves and has being a mysterious angelic Hierarchy, perceptible only to the vision of high Initiates, occultly called "the LORDS OF WHITE LIGHT" whose mission, technically speaking, is to "weave" with threads of buddhic substance the white robes of the Initiates of the planet in their various spiritual hierarchies. This statement will perhaps appear to the superficial scrutiny of some aspirants as fanciful or almost ridiculous. However, "when the times are come" and these spiritual aspirants of the world can become familiar with certain aspects of the life of SHAMBALLA, hitherto unknown even to many disciples, they will discover the wonderful relationship between this peculiar deva activity of weaving the robes of the Initiates and the Sacred Law of RITES, a Law in force in every planetary scheme of the solar system and probably also in all the solar systems of our vast cosmic system of spiritual evolution.

All the magical Rites and mystical Ceremonies performed in SHAMBALLA, both those which take place in the CHAMBER OF THE PLANETARY COUNCIL to invoke solar force, and those which are performed in the periodical congregations of the Disciples and Initiates of the Great White Brotherhood, within Their respective Ashramas and under the invocation and direction of the World Teacher, as well as those which are held at certain etheric levels of the physical Sphere of the planet, to introduce qualified aspirants to the two lesser Initiations which precede the hierarchical Initiations, are characterised as specific Ceremonies which are marked by the stamp of the hierarchical quality of the attending Members. To readers not yet deeply introduced to esoteric studies, and even to many spiritual aspirants of the world, it should be said for a better understanding of the subject we are dealing with:

1. That all Ceremonies, rites, liturgies and cults performed in the world, whatever their motives, motives, basic origins and specific purposes, always and without distinction obey the definite Purpose of the planetary Logos to perpetuate the "Principle of Brotherhood" here on Earth.
2. That this Spirit of the Perpetuation of the Law, if we may so speak, arises implicitly from the Principle of spiritual Hierarchy, with every living being, from the insect to the Logos Himself, occupying a well-defined place within this vast Jacob's Ladder of spiritual evolution. The principle of hierarchy is the representation in space and time of the Law of Evolution.

3. That the Law of Evolution, expressed through the Principle of hierarchy, runs through two very vast strands, one subjective and subtle, the other objective and substantial. The first obeys the principle of life; the second expresses the objective quality of the form.
4. That in any hierarchical Ceremony, the "spiritual quality" of each of the attendees is expressed by certain ornamental symbols. These are substantially manifested in the white robes which are the general characteristic of every true Fraternity dedicated to the worship of Goodness, whose subtlety and impressive whiteness characterise the great Initiates in order of their spiritual hierarchy. Another essential complement observed in the great hierarchical Ceremonies, particularly those which take place during the course of the planetary Initiations, is the golden emblem reflected from the monadic levels of SHAMBALLA, which expresses the degree of spiritual elevation of the Initiates within the Great Fraternity, since only Initiates, whatever their hierarchy or degree of Initiation, can display as an ideal complement to their white robes, those golden emblems of magical radiance. The golden or solar colour, projected with greater or lesser profusion on the white robes, indicates the category of the Initiate, as well as the signs, emblems or symbolic drawings where the solar or monadic gold of SHAMBALLA is reflected, which change and become more and more brilliant and complex in each new Initiation, constituting "the magnetic channellers" of the planetary or extraplanetary energies invoked in the great liturgical Ceremonies that take place in certain "rooms" of the mystical Kingdom of SHAMBALLA.

The spiritual disciples in their various gradations, who have attained by merit to one of those mystical Stages of SHAMBALLA, also wear their white robes, but the quality of the golden ornaments or symbols varies considerably, lacking - as it is esoterically said - "golden reflections," which are only obtained in the hierarchical initiations. The ornaments or symbols of the uninitiated disciples are characterised by colour or by certain emblems which are easily identified and interpreted by the trained clairvoyant:

- a. Blue, for disciples in the Heart of the Master, not yet initiated.
- b. Yellow, for accepted disciples belonging to a definite Ashram of the Hierarchy.

Logically, disciples on probation are not yet allowed access to any SHAMBALLA enclosure. The Law of Hierarchy is very strict and only those human beings who are truly deserving and who have earned this opportunity by sheer force of will, service and sacrifice can enter the sacred precincts. The mystical phrase "Many will be called but few will be chosen" can be applied in its entirety here.

Now, returning to the esoteric qualities with which the fourth Buddha-sphere of SHAMBALLA is clothed, we will say that at each new initiation which the disciple has entered, there is "an elevation in consciousness" to one or other of the seven

levels, and it is precisely at each of these levels that each initiate of the Hierarchy "lives, moves and has being" according to his initiatory grade, once he has fulfilled his karma in the physical world. If the Initiate is still living on the physical plane, he is mysteriously united to the Buddhic level which corresponds to him, and from there he draws the Intuition, the Voice of the Soul or Word, which truly qualifies him as an Initiate. Thus INTUITION develops progressively as these seven levels of the Buddha Sphere are conquered one by one, and it is the degree of Initiation which characterises conscious contact on one, several or all of the seven sub-planes of this Sphere. As an illustrative fact, and basing ourselves as always - as is esoteric rigour - on the hermetic principle of analogy, we could say that:

- a. In the first Initiation, that of the Birth of CHRIST in the mystical Cave of the Heart, the first level or sub-plane of the Buddha-sphere of SHAMBALLA is accessed in consciousness.
- b. In the second Initiation, in which the Initiate receives the "Baptism of Water," symbolically in the river Jordan, and which characterises the astral purification of the Candidate, the consciousness of the second level of the Buddha-sphere is acquired.
- c. In the third initiation, mystically defined as TRANSFIGURATION, where the initiate receives "the Baptism of Fire," the ability to move and express himself self-consciously on the third level of the Buddha-sphere is acquired.
- d. In the fourth Initiation, in which the Initiate, or ARHAT, establishes conscious contact for the first time with the extrasolar cosmic force, the mystical consciousness esoterically called SAMADHI is acquired, and the real conviction of the Mystery of SHAMBALLA, implicit in its august greatness in the Heart of SANAT KUMARA, the LORD OF THE WORLD, is obtained in the "geometrical centre" of the fourth Sphere, that is to say, in its fourth level. In this incomprehensible Sanctuary of planetary Love, the Initiate knows, by individual experience and not by mere intellectual knowledge, exactly what the term COSMIC CONSCIOUSNESS represents, within which the past, the present and the future of the planetary Logos are fully integrated into the ETERNAL NOW of the solar Consciousness of the Creator Logos of the Universe.
- e. In the fifth initiation, in which the initiate has achieved a complete detachment from the Law prevailing in the three worlds, physical, astral and mental, the consciousness of the ADEPT is acquired, and with it an exact and precise knowledge of the plans and purposes of the planetary Logos with regard to the evolution of the planet Earth, and, as a result, perfect self-consciousness is attained on this fifth buddhic level of SHAMBALLA.
- f. In the sixth Initiation, by virtue of which the Initiate has become a mysterious Agent of the energy of the Rays, the CHOHAN becomes fully conscious of the mystical Reality of the cosmic plans and projects of ONE of the planetary Ray Lords, he gains perfect self-consciousness on the sixth level of the Buddha-

sphere of SHAMBALLA, as well as, by reflection, a perfect intuitive awareness of the activity of the other Ray Lords working through the seven Sacred Planets of our solar system.

- g. In the seventh initiation, in which the initiate has become "a MYSTIC AGENT OF SHAMBALLA" and an undisputed member of the CHAMBER OF PLANETARY COUNCIL, he becomes fully conscious of the activity of the Lords of Karma within the "non-passing circle" of the solar system and on the planet itself, and thus consciously and deliberately cooperates in the plans and designs of the planetary Logos through SANAT KUMARA, the LORD OF THE WORLD, in relation to the kingdoms, races and species evolving on planet Earth. The knowledge and control possessed by this high Initiate of the fourth Sphere of SHAMBALLA is total, extending even to the solar buddhic plane. The development of His vision and the activities of His life are far beyond and above merely intellectual concepts.

As the alert reader will have noted, it is impossible to record intellectually all the mysteries implicit in each of the levels of the Buddha-sphere. What has been explained about them is only a feeble attempt to discover for esoteric investigators some spiritual perspectives somewhat broader than those ordinarily gained and accepted. In reality, the total Mystery of SHAMBALLA is available only to SANAT KUMARA himself and to the Six ACTIVITY BUDAS, three esoteric and three exoteric, who represent here on Earth, together with the LORD OF THE WORLD, "the Sevenfold Glory" or sevenfold Mystery of the planetary Logos, the CELESTIAL MAN of our terrestrial scheme, One of the SEVEN SPIRITS BEFORE THE THRONE OF GOD.

From all that we are stating with regard to the seven Spheres of SHAMBALLA, there is, however, one mystical fact of the highest significance, and that is related to the fourth Sphere and very definitely to its fourth level, which we have very intentionally defined as the MYSTIC HEART OF SANAT KUMARA. The importance of the fourth Sphere and the fourth level of the Sphere derives from the universal Laws of analogy, which unify and centralise planets, suns, constellations and galaxies by numerical reasons and geometrical positions. In this respect, let us look at the following analogies.

- a. Our solar system is a "Fourth Order" Universe, in that, as we are told esoterically, the solar Logos is traversing His fourth Chain within His cosmic system.
- b. Our Earth Scheme is the "fourth" within the seven that make up the evolutionary order in this present phase of the solar MAHA-MANVANTARA. Let's see:

SCHEME NUMBER	PLANET
1.	Vulcan
2.	Venus

SCHEME NUMBER	PLANET
3.	Mars
4.	EARTH
5.	Mercury
6.	Jupiter
7.	Saturn

- c. The Earth's Planetary Scheme is currently in its fourth chain. It is manifesting through its fourth globe, our Earth, which is going through its fourth Round within this fourth chain.
- d. The fourth Ray of Harmony projects preferentially upon the fourth Buddhic Plane of the solar system and upon the fourth Buddhic Sphere of all planetary schemes. It acts potently upon the Fourth Creative Hierarchy, which gave life and mental consciousness to humanity, which as is known, is the Fourth Kingdom of Nature.
- e. The energies projected from the buddhic plane impact upon the fourth chakra, the heart chakra, within the etheric scheme of the human being, whose mission is to reflect the essential unity of the solar buddhic Plane or the buddhic Sphere of SHAMBALLA, once the "Labours of Hercules" have been successfully performed on each of the twelve petals that make up the Heart Chakra, by the perfect Initiate.

To conclude our study of the fourth Sphere of SHAMBALLA, we must point out that all Initiates, disciples and sincere spiritual aspirants throughout the world identify themselves to a greater or lesser degree, and through their hearts, with the fourth level of the Buddha-sphere of SHAMBALLA, where, as can be read in "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES": "...the mystical Heart of the LORD OF THE WORLD beats with eternal radiance," INTUITION, the most intimate and inclusive spiritual sense, being the one that faithfully records the specific degree of this identification, according to the spiritual evolution of each one.

The Third Sphere of Shamballa The Atmic Sphere

It is esoterically called "The Sphere of Revealed Purpose" as it subjectively expresses the Designs of SANAT KUMARA with respect to planet Earth. On its second sub-plane is mystically located the PLANETARY COUNCIL CHAMBER, where only the High Dignitaries and great planetary and extra-planetary Entities that compose the PRIVATE COUNCIL OF THE GREAT LORD can enter. Such are, in order of spiritual hierarchy, the Entities which compose the GREAT COUNCIL OF SHAMBALLA:

1. SANAT KUMARA, the Lord of the World, physical incarnation and direct representative of the planetary Logos of the Earth scheme.
2. The Six great KUMARAS or Buddhas of Activity, representatives of SANAT KUMARA within and outside the "non-passing Circle" of planet Earth.
3. The Four LORDS OF PLANETARY KARMA, expressions of solar karma and planetary reflections of the cosmic activity of the four great Karmic Entities, or LORDS LIPIKAS, of the Great White Brotherhood of Sirius.
4. Lord Buddha, occultly called "THE MESSENGER OF SHAMBALLA." He is that extraordinary spiritual Entity, who in his last physical incarnation on Earth, used the body of the Hindu prince SIDHARTA GAUTAMA.
5. The supreme Guides of the three planetary Departments of Politics, Religion and Civilisation, known esoterically as the MANU, the BODHISATTVA and the MAHACHOHAN.
6. The Four great DEVAS, occult Directors of the first four kingdoms of Nature, mineral, plant, animal and human, being emanations in each of these kingdoms of the energies of the great MAHADEVAS or ARCHANGELS, Rulers of the first four planes of the solar system: YAM or KSITI (physical plane), VARUNA (astral plane), AGNI (mental plane) and VAYU or INDRA (buddhic plane).
7. The Seven CHOCHANES or Ray Lords, who channel the energies coming from the seven sacred planets into our planet: Vulcan, Mercury, Venus, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. Virtually, these CHOCHANES are transmitters within the planet's "non-passing circle" of the energies of the Rays. This is the name by which these CHOCHANES are known:
 - a. The Master MORYA, Chohan of the first Ray, of Will or Power.
 - b. The Master KUT HUMI, Chohan of the second Ray of Love-Wisdom.
 - c. The Master VENETIAN, Chohan of the third Ray of active Intelligence.
 - d. Master SERAPIS, Chohan of the fourth Ray of Harmony and Beauty.
 - e. The Master HILARION, Chohan of the fifth Ray of concrete Intelligence or Ray of Science.
 - f. The Master JESUS, Chohan of the sixth Ray of spiritual Devotion.
 - g. The Master COUNT OF SAINT GERMAN, also known as Prince RAKOCZI, Chohan of the seventh Ray of Organised Magic and occult Ceremonial which creatively unifies spiritual purpose with the expressive forms of Nature.

8. Incidentally, and in accordance with the plan of cosmic evolution, these meetings of the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA are frequently attended by Envoys or Ambassadors from the various planetary schemes, and when the importance of the subjects to be discussed so demands, by Representatives of the Solar Lodge itself.

These planetary meetings, or Councils, usually take place four times a year, that is, every three months, although preparatory meetings are held in each and every Ashram of the Hierarchy to discuss world problems which are then presented for the intelligent consideration of the GREAT COUNCIL. Using the analogy creatively, it will be clearly understood that the Great Occult Fraternity of SHAMBALLA, director of planetary destinies, often has to decide for the good of the evolution of the planet, decisions which sometimes affect other planets in the solar system. Hence the fact that the Councils held at SHAMBALLA are attended by envoys or "ambassadors from the various occult fraternities of the solar system." Since the planets of our Universe, whatever their degree of evolution, are centres or chakras within the vast solar Body, it stands to reason that the decisions of a planetary Logos will in some way affect that social environment of Gods. Hence the necessity, that at certain cyclic periods of evolution, meetings are held in the CHAMBER OF THE SOLAR COUNCIL, attended by all the planetary Logos of the different schemes... It is necessary to consider this point from a very analytical angle, using analogy and trying to bring those universal facts as close as possible to our human consideration.

The Second Sphere of Shamballa The Monadic Sphere

This Sphere is occultly called THE HOME OF THE SCEPTRE, for it is precisely in its second level and "specially safeguarded" by three Buddhas of Activity as well as powerful DEVAS of the first Ray - very active in this present phase of planetary evolution - that the Sceptre of Power or FLAMING DIAMOND is deposited, which the LORD OF THE WORLD uses to confer the various planetary Initiations and to project cosmic energy upon the Earth to meet the vital needs of the planet... and, in wider and deeper projections, when it becomes necessary to effect great readjustments in the life of the kingdoms of Nature.

Speaking from a very esoteric approach, we could say that this Sceptre constitutes the higher aspect or positive pole of the Fire of KUNDALINI or Talisman of Brahma, being the hierarchical Sceptre of the BODHISATTVA, a "wellspring of force" of the second Ray, which in a mysterious way, balances or harmonises the positive energies of the FLAMING DIAMOND with the negative energies of the TALISMAN OF BRAHMA.

The FLAMING DIAMOND comes, esoterically we are told, from the planet VENUS and was brought by the LORD OF THE WORLD when "from the High Places of the Scheme" He came to Earth to establish the Spiritual Hierarchy or Great White Brotherhood. Since then, this Sceptre has radiated its power over

gods, devas, men and nations, and whenever the spiritual path of the world was hindered by discordant elements from within or outside the "non-passing circle" of the planet, the infinite potentiality of the Sceptre in the hands of SANAT KUMARA CARED to affirm the law of Justice, to restore the transiently lost order and to impose the most expedient measures for the planetary evolution to continue on its course.

Little more can now be said about the second Sphere of SHAMBALLA, except to state an idea which is perhaps difficult to assimilate intellectually, and that is that at a definite level of this Sphere there is "serenely expectant" a Creative Hierarchy which must reappear in the next planetary Round, and whose units of consciousness are monadic sparks emanating from the life of the planetary Logos Himself.

This Sphere, in occultism, is called the Sphere of "THE FINAL DECISION," in the same way that the third Sphere is defined as "PURPOSE REVEALED." The Final Decision is most intimately linked with the tremendously fiery activity of the FLAMING DIAMOND as it emerges indescribably vibrant and creative from the mystical bowels of the PLANETARY LOGOS.

The First Sphere of Shamballa The Adic Sphere

As will be logically understood, the higher one moves up the hierarchical scale of values in the life of Nature, the more difficult it becomes for the esoteric investigator to draw concrete or intellectual conclusions about the activities carried on in the higher Spheres of SHAMBALLA. Only by using intuition and the magic key of analogy is it possible to extract some mystical meanings, very faintly comprehensible to the highest mental perception.

With regard to this last Sphere, the first within the evolutionary order of SHAMBALLA and the highest hierarchically speaking, we can say that it corresponds to the Crown Centre or SAHASRARA Chakra, of the LORD OF THE WORLD, being the most secret, profound and inclusive place on the planet... Only the Activity Buddhas of the earth scheme and High Solar Dignitaries have access to it. In this mysterious and enigmatic Centre is reflected the omnipotent Will of the planetary Logos, following faithfully the solar High Designations. The sacred formula AUM, with which every creative process is initiated in this second Ray Universe, is represented in our terrestrial scheme by the solar Logos, the planetary Logos, and SANAT KUMARA, the LORD OF THE WORLD, each of these Cosmic Entities exercising the powers assigned to His elevated hierarchy, which are expressed in the form of Will, Impulse and Action.

The first Sphere of SHAMBALLA thus coordinates the cosmic action which is reflected in the terrestrial scheme in much the same way as the solar Logos coordinates the cosmic action upon His universal system. The mantram formula AUM is reproduced everywhere, on each of the planets of the solar system - whether visible or occult - and in each of the Spheres of SHAMBALLA. The Will

of the planetary Logos, projecting itself upon the Crown Chakra of His expressive Agent, THE LORD OF THE WORLD, becomes the impulse which coordinates, organises and brings into activity the entire evolutionary process of the Earth, creatively utilising the Great White Brotherhood, which makes this creative Impulse effective and pours it into rhythmic Action, in a progressive forward movement, thus fulfilling the planetary karma in which both the CELESTIAL MAN of the scheme and the humblest physical atom of molecular matter participate.

* * *

The attentive reader will no doubt wonder, particularly with reference to the historical, psychological and mystical content of the Spheres of SHAMBALLA, how it is possible to "have accumulated so many things, so many facts and so many situations" within their hidden Sanctuaries, for according to intellectual logic, all those forms, whatever their degree of subtlety, added together, should far exceed the containment capacity of those mysterious caves or hidden Rooms, esoterically called "ROOMS OF KNOWLEDGE," "ROOMS OF WISDOM" and "ROOMS OF COSMIC OPPORTUNITY."

It must be borne in mind in this connection that all those hidden treasures are but "Living Memories" supplied by the PERMANENT ATOMS of the planetary Logos, embodied in etheric matter of the highest subtlety and expressed in dimensions of space, utterly unknown to the man of today. The process is identical to that carried out by human beings, who through the activity of their permanent physical, astral and mental atoms, can project the infinite chain of their memories, current or from other lives, memories which become "VALID" when the individual consciousness makes contact with them. These memories or these experiences do not really occupy place, for "place" is a physical expression relating only to a three-dimensional concept of space, and as the disciple will be able to perceive at certain stages of his evolution, in dimensions higher than the ordinary physical, things are very different and events are projected at speeds which infinitely exceed the speed of light, which is, as we know, three hundred thousand kilometres per second. This indescribable increase of speed in time "dwarfs" things to unimaginable extremes, and this peculiarity, known and experienced only by Initiate disciples, permits the condensation or synthesising of an innumerable group of memories into incredibly small centres of space. This "law of speed in time" will be one of the keys of understanding for the disciples of the New Age and a goal to be achieved by the Science of the future.

We could say, being even more objective, that all the memories accumulated in the permanent atoms, both logoic and human, are constituted by an etheric substance of incredible subtlety within our physical Universe, which persists invariably through the ages, however immense and remote they may be from our present experiences. Esoterically we are told that these memories accumulated in the permanent atoms will only disintegrate at the end of the great solar MAHAMANVANTARA, and will form part, as a synthesis of activities, of the memorial content of the permanent atoms of that extraordinary and eternally unknown COSMIC LOGOS of Whom our solar Logos, in spite of His extraordinary greatness, constitutes only an energy centre within His immeasurable Body of

manifestation.

At this point we should perhaps refer to those devic Entities, occultly defined as the ANGELS OF REMEMBRANCE, invisible witnesses of all physically, astral, mentally and spiritually recorded activities within the all-embracing bosom of the solar system, who as a whole, constitute that incomprehensible and mysterious ENTITY to which esoteric tradition assigns the name COSMIC MEMORY, whose natural activity through Its innumerable and indescribable devic Agents, encompasses the whole of the planes of the solar system, the cosmic system, and even all the galactic systems.

This Entity, Mistress of COSMIC MEMORY, is also called THE ANGEL OF THE RECORDS and mysteriously constitutes ONE of the four LORDS OF KARMA⁸, whose mission in the evolution of worlds and systems, is to "archive all memories" solar, planetary, human and atomic, and to keep them vividly awake within the consciousness of a Logos, a man or a simple atom, for only the law of remembrance permits the continuance of the process of evolution, no matter how great or small the units of life subject to it...

* * *

8 See the book by the same author "THE ANGELS IN HUMAN SOCIAL LIFE."

7. CHAPTER IV: The mystical structure of Shamballa

The WHITE ISLAND, this is, the geographical location chosen by the Lords of the Flame when they instituted the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA here on Earth, is an initiatory mystery of high spiritual transcendence, based on esoteric geometry, for nothing external, save the indescribable magnetic radiations, can reveal to the qualified investigator this marvellous spiritual Centre from which the Light of the world arises. Much has been written lately about SHAMBALLA, "the lost Oasis in the Gobi Desert," but the novelistic narratives, sometimes based on rigorously true facts, developed to exorbitant lengths the imagination of the layman and distilled perhaps a little light or faint certainty into the minds of the spiritual aspirants of the world. However, they often concealed rather than uncovered the immense spiritual treasures hidden therein, shrouded in mystery and hidden in the deepest arcana of the Wisdom of the Ages.

What can be affirmed with all certainty, logic and spiritual realism, is that the Centre of SHAMBALLA constitutes in its totality an undecipherable Mystery which can only be approached by the great Initiates of the planet, after having prepared themselves for it during a multiplicity of existences, as they received, through their spiritual merits, the successive Initiations.

A hint of this great Mystery can be found in the biblical expression: "The City of the Seven Gates, whose keys of access are conquered after each of the seven planetary initiations, in order to consciously penetrate the seven Spheres of SHAMBALLA.

The conditioning is real and the cluster of mysteries cannot be revealed immediately, however eager the esoteric researcher may be for deeper knowledge. There are very strict rules - imposed by the LORD OF THE WORLD - to be obeyed, and they are of such a nature, according to the occult law, that "very few of the many who are called" are able to abide by them. And if these rules and regulations of an initiatory nature are so difficult to follow for the best exponents of the high virtues of the Race... how can others, the layman, however high their intellectual knowledge, discover the exact mystical location of SHAMBALLA, even if they have been given certain informative notions about its geographical location?

Esoteric logic trumps all other comments, and the truly qualified researcher has every reason to speak of the "lost oasis in the Gobi Desert" as an eternally unexplored place. But this oasis, this White Island in the arid desert, more than a geographical place where a historical drama unfolds, is a STATE OF CONSCIOUSNESS of the PLANETARY LOGOS, expressed objectively for the Initiates through SANAT KUMARA, the LORD OF THE WORLD, and no one, absolutely no one, will be able to penetrate into any enclosures of this prodigious Kingdom, without having previously obtained "the Word of Passage," or specific Mantram, which enables one to discover some of its Entrance Gates and to silence the Voice of the ASURAS.

The Kingdom of SHAMBALLA encompasses the entire planet and extends far beyond the limits of the gravitational sphere or "non-passing circle" of the Earth. That is to say, when we refer to SHAMBALLA as a magnetic location, we are trying to locate a centre of consciousness from which the light, life and love of this unknown, transcendent and exalted Being we call the planetary Logos can be projected out into the world through SANAT KUMARA. Let us bear in mind, however, that despite His infinite transcendence, the Lord of the World is only the objective representation of that incredible cosmic Entity which from levels totally inaccessible to human understanding internally governs the total structure of SHAMBALLA, with its seven gravitational Spheres, some of them directly related to the cosmic environment through elevated and mysterious extraplanetary Lives...

The indescribable magnetism emanating from SHAMBALLA spreads throughout the world, following certain defined lines of force, creating vortexes or points of projection through which the entire body of the planet is energised. These centres or vortices of force are wisely distributed according to certain celestial positions marked by certain constellations, suns and planets, karmically linked to the evolution of the Earth.

We could say, therefore, that since the Lords of the Flame (SANAT KUMARA and His exalted VENUSIAN DISCIPLES) came to our world to establish the Spiritual Kingdom of SHAMBALLA, many such magnetic centres have been created, living channelers of cosmic force, and before the pyramids of Egypt and the stone complex of Stonehenge in England were built, similar magical constructions had existed many thousands of years ago in Europe, America and Asia. The dolmens, menhirs and similar stone monuments, some of them truly gigantic, were but living expressions at certain periods of the planet's history of the extraordinarily magnetic power of SHAMBALLA, radiating from the most distant ages its tremendous spiritual force for the benefit of the entire planet, and most particularly, to facilitate the development of the fourth Kingdom of Nature, the human Kingdom, upon which - as the most ancient mystical traditions state - "... the LORD has deposited all His infinite complacency."

When we speak of the centre of SHAMBALLA, we refer intrinsically to the living history of the planet, to all the planetary forces and energies consciously directed towards the kingdoms of Nature from a vital CENTRE of irradiation, tremendously dynamic and projecting cosmic energy. SHAMBALLA is the synthesis of all planetary activities, the centralisation "...at a specific moment in time and in a definite place in space" - as can be read in the very ancient "BOOK OF THE INITIATES" - of three great and indescribable cosmic Entities: the SOLAR LOGOS, the PLANETARY LOGOS and SANAT KUMARA, the LORD OF THE WORLD, constituting a geometrically ideal triangular ensemble to be able to constantly invoke upon the planet Earth, the energies of the twelve Constellations of the Zodiac, those of other no less splendid sidereal Constellations, karmically related, and those coming from each of the planetary schemes of the Solar System.

This geometrical whole is fully reflected in the planetary triangle constituted by the three main spiritual Centres: of SHAMBALLA, the planetary hierarchy or Great Brotherhood, and Humanity, the Race of men, which, seen from the higher levels of the earthly scheme, appear as the Crown, Heart and Eyebrow Chakras of the planetary Logos in the etheric vehicle of SANAT KUMARA.

However, given the septenary nature of the planetary Logos, it must be assumed that that transcendent etheric vehicle of the LORD OF THE WORLD will also be composed, as in the case of the human being, of four other chakras or centres of distribution of the energy of the Rays. Using the analogy, we could establish, albeit with due reservation and considering the current evolution of the planetary centres in this fourth Round, the following relationships:

CHAKRA	KINGDOM	RAY
Coronary	SHAMBALLA	1
Cardiac	Hierarchy	2
Eyebrows	HUMANITY	4
Sacral	DÉVICO	5
Laryngeal	ANIMAL	3
Solar plexus	VEGETAL	6
Base of the Spine	MINERAL	7

Occultly we are told that the high RISHIS who transcended Earth Karma see this septenary set as a shining six-pointed star with an even brighter point in the centre of it, which corresponds to the synthesising centre of SHAMBALLA. Upon this central point converge all the lines of force from the Rays of the System, and this star, whose geometrical figure can only be perceived from the higher planes, radiates a definite light and emits a characteristic sound which are the natural emanations of the planetary Logos. Thus, when in the profound mystical treatises we are told of the "Cosmic Light" or the "Music of the Spheres," we are being informed of a psychological Entity of infinite proportions which is manifesting karmically within a cosmic family and in a social environment of Gods. Thus, one of the great secrets to be revealed in initiation - which we shall deal with in due course - is that of illuminating the consciousness of the intimate and mysterious link between that social environment of the gods and the human social environment, and of the geometrical forms to which the principle of Spiritual Hierarchy, on which the law of evolution is based, gives rise... The observed geometrical forms always arise as an effect of the immediate or distant karmic contacts that Gods or men establish with each other, with the logical particularity that the major hierarchies always include within their cosmic boundaries the minor hierarchies. We could therefore say, according to this principle, that the plant kingdom includes within itself the mineral kingdom, but that, in turn, it is included within the animal kingdom, which is nourished by all its plant essences. The human kingdom includes the three sub-human kingdoms, mineral, plant and animal, and in a mysterious way is the focus of the planetary Logos in this Fourth

Round, because it is the mystical centre of planetary evolution, for it partakes indistinctly of the material substance of the three lower kingdoms, which it includes, and of the spiritual essence of the three higher kingdoms, within which it is included. This cyclical coincidence, in relation to the expression of the Spiritual Hierarchies, gives rise, in the case of humanity, to a profound and accentuated approximation of the Logos of the earthly scheme, which will reasonably explain to all spiritual aspirants who "have eyes to see and ears to hear" why the initiatory techniques were implanted on Earth after that tremendous outpouring of Venusian force which resulted in the Coming of the Lords of the Flame and the consequent Establishment of the Great Spiritual Brotherhood on our planet. All these ideas move, as you will observe, within that great cosmic reason which we esoterically call the "Social Environment of Gods."

Now, all planetary, angelic and human hierarchies, all kingdoms of nature and all that lives, moves and has being within the orb of the planet, all the way to the borders of the "non-passing circle" of the planet, are under the controlling and executing power of the LORD OF THE WORLD, Who from His synthesising centre exercises His influence over all the Spheres of Shamballa, just as the human being exercises power - or at least attempts to do so - over his etheric centres or chakras.

As the human being evolves through the ages, he will realize that Space, with its multiplicity of suns, constellations and planets, is a true and perfect astronomical map, drawn up according to the most elementary rules of geometry, and that the whole Immense and indescribable Spatial Content - seen cosmically - is but the EXPRESSIVE BODY of ONE SUPREME ENTITY, whose power and absolute greatness surpasses the vision of the highest and most splendid RISHIS... This absolute and immense stellar ensemble conditions all types of vision as the evolving spiritual entity develops its powers of perception. We could consider this mysterious and indefinable stellar ensemble from three main fields of observation: human, planetary and cosmic:

a. From the angle of human perception. In his present state of development, when man looks at the starry firmament, he sees only bright points of varying brilliance, which are the glittering stars and planets, cyclically organised according to the law of Karma, and which constitute the marvellous structure of the Heavens. This type of perception allows the human observer to contemplate an infinite series of geometric figures, based on the scientific principle of perspective. Thus arise the deceptive geometric shapes created by the infinite angles of focus of human vision, subject to the geometric deformations of objective relativity and conditioned by the inclination of the Earth's axis with respect to the elliptic.

This type of vision has so far formed the basis of conventional astrology or scientific astrology with regard to the destiny of men. From the purely physical level, viewing the firmament as a flat surface, one cannot perceive anything other than the apparent geometrical shapes and situations created by the stellar bodies in infinite space. The destiny of the human being, framed from the angle of the visual perspective and the physical position of the stars,

appears only as a fixed and unalterable condition. From this point of view, nothing can stop the inflexible and rigid course of the stars and "...the stars incline and constrain." This is the principle of perspective that arises from the two-dimensional contemplation of space.

- b. From the angle of causal perception**, using the powers of clairvoyance at the higher levels of mind. This vision views the starry universe, the glittering array of suns and planets, from a fuller and more inclusive dimension. The celestial bodies, whatever their importance, appear as luminous centres with a life of their own, inhabited by cosmic entities of unspeakable grandeur and evolution, constituting mysterious and enigmatic geometrical figures, polyhedral, transparent and of extraordinary beauty.

Cosmic space does not appear here as a flat surface, as in the previous case, but in its four-dimensional aspect, i.e., in volume and in a transparent manner, with the polyhedral geometric compositions being seen outside, inside, through and from all angles. It is no longer only the particularised notes of each stellar body that are heard, but the ear of the observer, breathed in by the cosmic breath, is enraptured by the symphony created by an immense orchestral ensemble, formed by all those gigantic stellar groupings that rapturously drag their geometric compositions, which are the ideas of the Gods through infinite space. This vision "in volume" and in exquisite and indescribable transparency of the Cosmos is based on causal realities and using a type of light or perception absolutely unknown as yet to men of Earth, but wisely used by the Initiates, to discover the great cosmic secrets, the mystery of the Rays and the hidden destiny of the human soul.

If we could assign a scientific name to this kind of vision and to the knowledge that is extracted from it, the most appropriate name would certainly be "Esoteric Astrology." This is the field of observation of the Adepts of the Great White Brotherhood on the planet as they seek to read the causal destiny of nations, of human social groups, and of the spiritual disciples of the world who will later become the Initiates of the Hierarchy. As you will observe - if you follow the process carefully - we are using the esoteric rule of analogy, when we investigate the different angles of geometrical perception of the Cosmos.

- c. From the angle of cosmic perception**, using systems of vision which are beyond human intelligence and are accessible only to those Initiates who have attained certain Initiations outside the solar System. Geometric shapes based on physical perceptions are no longer perceived, nor are the transparent geometric shapes that gave rise to the causal astrological reading of the destiny of the ego and egoic groups. Here perception is multidimensional and relates to the indescribable geometrical figures constituted by the groupings of monadic sets, of which the egoic groups on the causal levels of the planets are but pale reflections.

It is, therefore, a vision or perception of the monadic destiny of all humanities existing in the cosmic system of which our solar system is a part, but which, by analogy, can be extended to the central absolute Galactic System from

which all spirits, all souls and all forms arise.

Such is the Astrology of the Gods, of which practically nothing is known except the analogical consideration which extends by its own infinite fluidity into sidereal regions of such wondrous and exalted magnitude as to escape even the multidimensional perception of the great planetary Buddhas...

It was, however, through the light projected by this cosmic Astrology upon the field of perception of the planetary Initiates, that Hierarchical Astrology arose in due course, by means of which the astrological maps are drawn up corresponding to the destiny of the stars within the solar system. It is for this reason that SANAT KUMARA, the LORD OF SHAMBALLA, is called "The Great Astrologer" when mentioned hierarchically, for only HE, in the incomprehensible solitude of His august Secret Chamber, can measure the cyclic passage of the great Constellations and creatively fashion the destiny of the Earth. From such a point of view, the SHAMBALLA Centre is the cosmic observatory from which SANAT KUMARA can "foresee" the birth of the sister worlds that are to appear in accordance with the cyclic laws of the Universe, based on esoteric Geometry, to fulfil a certain karmic mission within the solar "non-passing circle."

But the celestial map used for such cosmic observations can only be faintly interpreted when the seventh planetary Initiation has been received, when the great Initiate is already actively preparing to create His own world pattern within the great cosmic whole.

In addition to the great planetary etheric centres referred to during the course of this chapter on the Mystical Structuring of SHAMBALLA, there exist on Earth other minor centres whose function is similar, or very similar, to the activity carried out by the endocrine glands within the human organism, and through which the energy from the etheric centres or chakras of the planetary Logos is channelled. Some such esoterically recognised minor centres are the cities of LONDON, GENEVA, NEW YORK, TOKYO and DARJEELING in North India.

The analytical consideration of the establishment of such centres and the manner in which the tremendous magnetic power of the LORD OF THE WORLD, through the Power Centre or sacred Talisman of the planet, is utilised to create these minor centres of logoc power, will be studied in another chapter of this book, devoted exclusively to the planetary Initiations.

There is little left to say about the geometrical and mystical structure of SHAMBALLA, since it is only a question of linking this absolute planetary centre of synthesis with the totality of the universal content and of studying the repercussions of its omnipotent power on the tiny geometrical structure of the human being, since the latter, by virtue of the law of cosmic similarity - the fundamental basis of the principle of analogy - is a true centre of linkage with everything created and even, within the limitations of his own evolutionary stage, constantly tries to reveal in time that eternal secret of space which one day made him a man and which later on will make him a God.

8. CHAPTER V: The three main mysteries of Shamballa

Three main Mysteries await the indefatigable esoteric researcher who confronts the supremely exciting subject of SHAMBALLA: The Mystical Identity and origin of SANAT KUMARA, the LORD OF THE WORLD, the Establishment of the Spiritual Hierarchy or Great White Brotherhood here on Earth, and the Coming of the SOLAR ANGELS, with the consequent creation of the Fourth Kingdom of Nature, Humanity, the Race of Men.

Although these three Mysteries have already been faintly unveiled in previous pages, their tremendous importance to the structural order and basic purpose of this book, which is to unveil some of the Mysteries of SHAMBALLA, demands a greater accumulation of data or details to facilitate the reader's understanding and help him to develop the intuition, without which most of the ideas formulated would remain without any rational explanation, floating in the void of mental doubts and indecisions.

- a. **With regard to the spiritual identity of SANAT KUMARA** we could say - according to the texts of the most ancient esoteric books - that this high and incomprehensible BEING who guides the destinies of the Earth is an exalted RISHI, whose mystical ancestry is found in the Venusian chain of our terrestrial scheme... What does the term "chain" mean? Esoteric students of some experience know that our planetary scheme consists of seven chains and that each of these chains corresponds to a Centre or "CHAKRA" in the body of expression of the planetary Logos. According to the analogy, each of the planetary outlines in our solar system also consists of seven strings. Those that correspond to our particular scheme are as follows:

1st CHAIN called of NEPTUNE⁹
2nd CHAIN called of VENUS
3rd CHAIN called of SATURN
4th CHAIN called of THE EARTH
5th CHAIN called of MERCURY
6th CHAIN called of MARS
7th CHAIN called of JUPITER

The Earth, as will be seen, occupies the centre of this septenary of Chains; hence its importance from the angle of the evolution of the planetary Logos.

With regard to the second chain, called the Venusian, we could say that it contains the key to the Identity and mystical origin of SANAT KUMARA, since the exalted evolution of some of the splendid BEINGS who belonged to it determined

9 (However, the Chains are not to be confused with the planets after which they are named, although there is a mysterious analogy between the Chains and the planets.)

the "choice, by the Solar Logos, of the spiritual Entities who should constitute THE GREAT WHITE FRATERNITY OF THE PLANET EARTH." Some such Entities, as for example, SANAT KUMARA himself, had reached the ninth Solar Initiation which corresponded to the third Cosmic Initiation, an Initiation which in hierarchical language means "LOGOS APPRENTICE," a term which defines the highest degree of mystical development within any planetary scheme, before the INITIATE becomes a WORLD-BUILDING LOGOS.

For karmic reasons which are totally beyond our analysis, but which have to do with the very remote past of the planetary Logos, SANAT KUMARA is very intimately linked with this prodigious BEING who guides the destinies of the terrestrial scheme. It was precisely this marvellous linkage and the solar Decision to activate planetary evolution, taking advantage of certain cyclic conditions and certain optimal astrological positions, that determined the Coming to Earth of SANAT KUMARA and His splendid cohort of Entities of Venusian descent. Looking at the process from the angle of the terrestrial schematic, the Earth as a whole is the densest expression.

In order for the planetary Logos to become physically conscious of it, through the mystical process of INCARNATION, SANAT KUMARA accepted the sacrificial mission of becoming the "PHYSICAL LINK" of cosmic approximation. The planetary Logos, the spiritual Monad which from the lofty solar HEIGHTS nourished the existence of the terrestrial scheme, COULD NOT descend to take a dense physical Body, in order to its own cosmic evolution. Thus, in accordance with the Decisions of the Solar Logos, a cosmic Adept was appointed, an exalted RISHI of proven experience in the Art of Creation... It is said on this subject in "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES": "...The Great Kumara who should rule the destinies of the Earth, was chosen from a select group of BROTHERS, all of Them Adepts in the Great SYRIAN LOGY. They had offered themselves to the solar Logos to submit to the Great Sacrifice of INCARNATION. The holy criterion of the Logos of the System prevailed, however, WHO, perfect Knower of the Law of Attraction and Repulsion and of the Principle of Economy which governs all expression in the life of the Cosmos, designated SANAT KUMARA as the most suitable for the fulfilment of the sacred mission, observing the close karmic linkage which mysteriously united the lives of SANAT KUMARA with the planetary Logos of the terrestrial scheme." The measures immediately taken, in order to address the Solar Decision, are as follows:

1st SANAT KUMARA, the future LORD OF SHAMBALLA, chose to second HIS work three of His most exalted Disciples. He also appointed a significant number of entities, human and devic, who should meet the initial needs of Earth contact and prepare, as it is esoterically termed: "...systems for adapting to new planetary situations..."

2nd The second major step was taken in order to utilise a powerful magnetic conjunction established between the planets Jupiter and Venus with the Earth. When this conjunction had created in the infinite spaces a "perfect equilateral triangle," it would indicate the exact Time for the LORDS OF THE FLAME (Sanat Kumara and His three Disciples) and Their Companions to

descend to Earth.

3rd The third step was taken in consideration of the previous one and was to mark a point on the planet upon which the energies of the magnetic conjunction of the established cosmic triangle could fully converge. One "place" on the terrestrial sphere met almost exactly this basic requirement. It was a lush island surrounded by towering white mountains "rising above a calm sea," as mystical tradition has it. The island referred to in the ancient esoteric commentaries is occultly called the WHITE ISLAND, lost in the inexplicable aridness of the GOBI Desert, which in the very distant past, was a sea somewhat larger than the Mediterranean Sea of today. The WHITE ISLAND had, as we said before, the special characteristics required to constitute an extraordinarily magnetic point on Earth, which together with two other minor points duly located, formed a triangle of planetary energies that constituted a replica of the great Triangle formed in the Heavens.

The esoteric tradition has always been very cautious and reticent in speaking of the Coming of the Lords of the Flame to Earth; it was even considered dangerous to spread it to world disciples, because of the ease with which human beings, even when quite evolved, tend to idealise or exaggerate the slightest events of a mystical or occult nature. At one time in planetary history, all esoteric knowledge concerning SHAMBALLA was of an initiatory nature and was only revealed to the disciple at the time of receiving the third lesser initiation, that is, the first hierarchical initiation. Today, due to the pressure of the times, a small part of its historical and mystical content has been allowed to be revealed in the form of "minor mysteries," which, however, if studied with attention and depth of judgement, may form the basis of some major Mystery. Some of these lesser mysteries, thresholds of greater mysteries, have taken on a literary consistency in the pages of this book.

The spiritual aspirant who will read its various chapters should, however, be warned to guard against the use of fantasy and to avoid the irresistible tendency to over-idealise anything in which his interest is strongly aroused, for it may obfuscate his reason and cloud his understanding. In this connection we must remember the words of a great Adept of the Great Brotherhood, addressed to a group of members of His Ashram: "...Truth is far beyond and infinitely above the most exalted and loftiest of fantasies." It is therefore necessary to use the most refined scientific rigour and to constantly try to relate the profound knowledge about SHAMBALLA with the current modern scientific discoveries about relativity, atomic energy, the profound advances in the field of electronics and the application of electricity to ever more evolved social and human sectors.

b. The establishment of the Spiritual Hierarchy. The Coming of the Lords of the Flame with their magnificent cohort of Venusian Entities, both human and angelic, to establish the Great White Brotherhood on the planet, came about through an indescribable scientific process of "Substantiation of the ether" which constituted the energetic element forming the denser vehicles of expression of the Venusian Lords, in order to adapt them to the denser

vibrations of the planetary ether. This scientific process was preceded by another of a mysterious and occult character which we might esoterically define as one of "abstraction of consciousness" into the light of the Cosmos, by the great Entities who were to constitute the Body of the planetary Logos of the terrestrial scheme, and establish the mystical basis of the Great Brotherhood... This abstraction of consciousness must indeed have constituted a great sacrifice on the part of the Lords of the Flame and some of Their most qualified Companions, given the different degrees of subtlety of the ethers existing between the Venusian vehicles and the forms used on Earth in those distant ages.

Following this process of adaptation or assimilation of vibrations, which should culminate in the total integration of the consciousness of those indescribable Entities within the earthly aura, an electrical phenomenon of transcendent character, unknown to many esoteric researchers, took place. We read in "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES" that: "...The Lords of the Flame and Their Companions came to Earth wrapped in a cloud of fire. Each of Them brought with Him the attributes and symbols of His power, as well as the dynamic elements to be used in building the Great Spiritual Centre which would be the Abode of the Lord of the World (SHAMBALLA). When the CELESTIAL TIME sounded, the gigantic mechanism was set in motion. The stars signalled the passage of the Gods and the Lords of the Flame with Their corresponding (technical) equipment and in accordance with the Law, constituted a FIRE SPHERE of incalculable radiation and set off swiftly on the great cosmic adventure which began in the highest peaks of the System and was to culminate in that little place on Earth which was the WHITE ISLAND floating meekly on the Sea of GOBI."

It must be inferred from the whole process, however little notion one may have of the dimensions of space, that as the sphere of fire moved through space towards the earth at "incredible speeds," traversing "rounds and chains of worlds" within the solar hemisphere, the splendid Lords of the Flame were shedding their Venusian attributes and assimilating or acquiring those of planet earth... Thus, by a spontaneous process of "substantiation" or incorporation of terrestrial substance, the great Lords penetrated into the etheric levels of the physical body of the Earth and established themselves in the geographical location duly designated at the Great Solar Council. Then, having gone through the initial formalities - as mentioned in many of the esoteric books of the past - the splendid Lord SANAT KUMARA, in an incredible ACT OF LOVE AND SACRIFICE linked His Life with the Life of the planetary Logos, and by virtue of it, became His vehicle of Manifestation on the physical plane of the Earth. The introduction into the physical bowels of the planet of SANAT KUMARA, of His Disciples and of the totality of His Companions, Venusian men and devas, constituted what in esoteric terms we define as the PHYSICAL INCARNATION OF THE PLANETARY LOGOS, a mysterious Fact full of sublime grandeur, which not all students of esotericism have been able to appreciate adequately.

As will be seen, there is a close and intimate link between the physical Incarnation of the planetary Logos and the establishment of the Great White Brotherhood

here on Earth. They are in fact "two consubstantial facts" and one cannot move without motivating the movement of the other. However, the process of creating the Great Planetary Brotherhood was long and difficult and demanded a potent effort of Will and Sacrifice on the part of SANAT KUMARA and his Disciples, as well as incredible organisational skills based on the "far-flung and soulful spiritual experience" of those exalted Beings. By deeply analysing the repercussions of the physical INCARNATION of the MONAD of the planetary Logos through the SOUL or mystical Consciousness of SANAT KUMARA, we will immediately realise that the LORD OF THE WORLD and His three Disciples are, in fact, the living image of a Centre of consciousness in its three vehicles of manifestation: physical, astral and mental. The difference lies only in the incredible evolution of the Lords of the Flame in relation to human beings. These, in order to manifest their consciousness or soul, do so through "bodies." The Lords of the Flame use Realms and these Realms are Their true Bodies of Expression. SANAT KUMARA, through His three disciples, is incorporated into the life of the first three kingdoms of Nature: mineral, plant and animal. They are to Him what physical, astral and mental consciousness is to any properly integrated human being. Thus, naturally bridging the "unbridgeable" distances of evolution that exist between Gods and human beings, the fact of the INCARNATION of the planetary Logos through SANAT KUMARA is similar to that of man based, as we must in our study, on the sacred rules of analogy. Continuing with this, we see that a stream of energy arising from one of the Lords of Flame enters the mineral kingdom, "incorporates" itself mystically into it through His ruling Deva, and becomes the intelligent Entity which from that time onwards will organise and direct its evolution during the course of the cycles of adaptation to the newly-incorporated solar lifestreams. It represents in this case the BRAHMA aspect of the planetary Divinity.

Another Lord of the Flame also enters, mystically speaking, into the plant kingdom, and acting upon his ruling Angel, organises and directs the new streams of energy through that kingdom.

The third Lord of the Flame performs identical activity upon the devic Entity which rules the animal kingdom and creatively channels the new activities.

The threefold joint activity, projected from the mystical centre of SHAMBALLA in the White Island by SANAT KUMARA, had immediate effects. These could be described as follows:

1. The first great stream of energy poured or projected upon the mineral kingdom impinged directly upon the Fire of BRAHMA or KUNDALINI (an igneous sphere of cosmic origin of incredible and unknown power, situated in the mysterious centre of the Earth), increasing its radiations and effecting from there very potent and unknown chemical transmutations upon the different minerals of the kingdom. By virtue of this extraordinary expansion of energies, an unspeakable fiery pressure was exerted on the innumerable mineral groups from the chemical elements developed up to that time, giving rise to the following effects:

- a. That the hydrogen atom, which forms the structural basis of all the chemical elements in nature, was highly subtilised by releasing much of the heavy electrical charge it still possessed, coming from the evolution of the first chain of the terrestrial scheme. This fact, apparently so simple and insignificant, is nevertheless the basis of the very potent liberating activity of the other kingdoms, for it must not be forgotten that all the chemical elements of the physical Universe are derived directly from the hydrogen atom, and that hydrogen therefore enters into the composition of the molecular assemblages of all the physical vehicles of each of the kingdoms in physical expression.
 - b. That many so-called crude metals such as iron, lead or zinc were transmuted into noble metals such as gold, silver and platinum by the effect of that tremendous igneous pressure, while other "coarse" minerals were converted into precious stones. This is the mystical basis on which the magical work or MAGNUS OPUS, used by true alchemists, rests.
 - c. For the first time in the history of the planet and as an effect of the stimulation of the BRAHMA Fire "furiously awakened" by solar imposition, other minerals, somewhat more developed - chemically speaking - than the others, became radioactive. The mineral radioactivity to which modern science devotes so much attention dates back to those distant planetary epochs.
2. The second great stream of divine life, coming from another of the great Lords of the Flame, penetrated into the bowels of the plant kingdom, and gave the devic Life which directed it very potent impulses which totally altered the vibration of the kingdom, producing the following results, among others:
- a. The lifestream which was mysteriously connected with the astral plane of the system was increased and that which, in due course, was to become the evolutionary glory of the plant kingdom, SENSITIVITY to vibration, was developed.
 - b. The planet was penetrated by groups of devas of Venusian origin, who with singular mastery, introduced certain dynamic elements into the most advanced species of the plant kingdom of the planet, determining the following results:

The terrestrial plants were covered with a splendid green colour - as can be read in some old oriental poems - and nature began to reflect the mystical beauty that from that moment on would characterise the life of that kingdom from that moment on.

Flowers of warm beauty emerged, and in certain defined species the etheric emanation of flowers, the fragrance, the perfume, developed. Perfume is the highest sense of the plant kingdom and together with

sensibility forms the infinite glory of the kingdom. In a passage from "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES," which refers to this distant planetary epoch, one can read: "...Earth flourished at the passing of the Gods." (The great Venusian Devas.)

Certain species of fruits were offered to planetary evolution by those exalted Devas. Some came directly from the planet Venus and were brought with the solar life wave of the Lords of the Flame, including a particular type of apple, the banana and certain tropical fruits that "sweetened the terrestrial palate." Other species corresponding to the planetary evolution itself, of those commonly called "citrus," such as oranges, for example, received the gift of Venusian SUGAR, a glorification of the sense of taste, completely unknown at that time in the plant kingdom of Earth. The only fruit that retained its natural acidity due to its special curative properties was the lemon. In occult botany, the lemon is called "the sacred fruit" because it contains dynamic elements from the etheric aura of the Earth, which wisely used, can help humanity to preserve its physical health.

Wheat and rice were some of the cereal seeds that the Flame Lords brought with them. They are two of the foods considered essential for the nourishment of the individualities of the Race by the planetary Planners. From wheat, the seed of which is a particular offering of the Venusian Devas of the plant kingdom, were later derived by terrestrial assimilation rye and barley, the chemical constituents of which are very important elements in the food of human beings and of certain higher species of the animal kingdom on Earth.

These are but a few examples of the activity developed by the Lord of the Flame, who decided to incorporate His Life and energies into the evolutionary development of the plant kingdom of planet Earth, taking His patterns or archetypes from the highly evolved "living" seeds of the plant kingdom of planet Venus.

3. The third great lifestream from the third Kumara penetrated into the bowels of the animal kingdom through its mighty Deva Regent and brought about the following effects:
 - a. It increased the light of mind in those individualised human entities during the evolutionary process of the third chain of our planetary scheme, usually defined as "the lunar chain". (This is that selective pleiad of human beings who now constitute the glory of civilisation, that is, the great Disciples and Initiates.)
 - b. It hastened the total evolution of the animal kingdom, and by virtue of it four specific types of animals were segregated, some of whose species had acquired that which in esoteric language we call "invocative quality" and could therefore access the ineffable glory of self-consciousness. Such were

these four species or types of animals.

On the canid side, the St. Bernard dog.

On the feline side, the cat, in some of its more intelligent groupings.

On the four-footed side, the horse, which had developed a very pronounced social instinct.

Among the pachyderms, the elephant, whose intelligence, despite the coarseness of its physical appearance, was highly developed.

In general, the Venusian lifestream projected upon the animal kingdom by the third Kumara caused a most potent quickening of the "germination of instinct," which had been developing in the solar plexus of those four animal species, and linked it with the "germination of mind," which like a faint light, was beginning to glow in their brains. The first effect recorded in the four species mentioned was the ability to "walk upright," and this apparently unimportant fact was the mystical key to their future individualisation.

Individualisation, however, the planetary event which brought into life the fourth kingdom of nature, was preceded by a most potent invocation which arose from the mystical bowels of the animal kingdom as a whole, and which, we are told occultly, "came to wound the delicate and sensitive ears of the Lord" (from "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES"). In response to it and for cosmic reasons, the SOLAR ANGELS, the Lords of Light, the poetically named PROMETHEUS OF THE COSMOS, came to Earth.

c. The coming of the Solar Angels

It constitutes the third of the great mysteries of SHAMBALLA. The first had to do with the mystical identity and origin of SANAT KUMARA, the LORD OF THE WORLD, and embodied a spiritual secret related to the activity of the first Cosmic Ray acting upon the Lord of the Universe, a Logos of the second Ray, and affecting primarily the first sub-ray of this Ray which it empowered, the spiritual activity of the LORD OF THE WORLD, so rightly called the king of the planet, from the very beginning, for once established on the White Island, He began "of His own Will" the exercise of His functions as Supreme Ruler of the Earth.

As we have seen in previous pages, the establishment of the Great White Brotherhood here on Earth set in motion a process which made it possible to establish efficient control over the first three kingdoms of Nature, the mineral, plant and animal kingdoms, by the three great Kumaras, disciples and direct collaborators of SANAT KUMARA. However, the crowning work for which the planetary Logos had been preparing since ages long past was the creation of the fourth kingdom - the human kingdom - and SANAT KUMARA's mission was to provide the anchorage of the cosmic energies coming from the Mind of God - the solar Logos - to give opportunity for human manifestation to the spiritual monads corresponding to the Fourth Creative Hierarchy, promoter of all the self-conscious

activities of the System, and therefore, of all humanities existing within the "non-passing Circle" of our Universe.

The Fourth Hierarchy of human spiritual Monads stood on the threshold of what in esoteric language we call "mystical incarnation," on the higher levels of divine Mind, serenely awaiting the hour of opportunity for manifestation, a cyclic opportunity which had been maturing over many thousands of centuries, following the process of regular and natural evolution which governs all planetary schemes within the solar system. But, in the evolution of our terrestrial scheme, several events of a cosmic nature came together that greatly facilitated the acceleration of such evolution, which we will repeat for a better understanding of the subject:

1. The coincidence that the planetary Logos of the terrestrial scheme was going through the evolutionary process of its fourth chain and that the fourth globe corresponding to this chain - the physical globe, our planet - was at that time going through its fourth cyclic round within this fourth chain; a situation very similar to that which the Logos of our solar system was going through, whose fourth order Universe - being a physical universe - was also going through its fourth round within its cosmic chain. This cyclic coincidence favoured the projection of the very potent energies of the Logos of the solar system upon the spiritual life of the planetary Logos of the terrestrial scheme, implying by the law of vibrational analogy a tremendous and incalculable outpouring of cosmic force upon the entire content of the terrestrial scheme.
2. The "invocative cry," which by virtue of this increase of solar energy upon the Earth, rose from the mystical bowels of the animal kingdom and which, as it is said in the sacred books of the spiritual Hierarchy of the planet, "came to hurt the sensitive ears of the solar Divinity."
3. To a very particular position occupied in the cosmic system by the Fifth Creative Hierarchy, occultly called the Solar Angels or the Sons of Mind, which we shall deal with in due course.

All that needs to be said is that, taking advantage of a series of vital circumstances arising from these three events just mentioned, that great planetary Initiation, esoterically described as INDIVIDUALISATION, took place, and in which the principal Agents involved were:

- a. SANAT KUMARA, the Lord of the World, representative of the SONS OF GOD.
- b. The Monadic Entities which constituted the Fifth Creative Hierarchy, of the Solar Angels, called the CHILDREN OF MIND and also the Sons of BRAHMA.
- c. The spiritual units or human monads, which constituted the Fourth Creative Hierarchy, called the CHILDREN OF MEN.

By virtue of the force poured out by the solar Logos upon the planetary Logos of the earth scheme and reverently received by SANAT KUMARA, the unification of the Fourth and Fifth Creative Hierarchies took place, and the energies of the SONS OF MEN and the SONS OF MIND merged. Out of this unification of energies came humanity, the Race of Men. Thus, when in the occult treatises the statement "9 is the number of man" is made, reference is made to this unification of creative principles.

The question to be asked by the intelligent esoteric researcher when confronted with this Mystery of SHAMBALLA, corresponding to the meeting of Men with the Gods, is this: "Who are really the SOLAR ANGELS? Who are these mysterious CHILDREN OF THE MIND?" Esoteric tradition describes them as "...the infinite florescence of a spiritual evolution which reached all the Initiatory degrees in a solar system prior to our present one." From such a point of view, the Solar Angels are perfect to a degree inconceivable to the vision of the men of Earth, whom the great RISHIS of the system regard as little larvae crawling in the arid, parched furrows of the earth."

They come from the logoc universe that preceded this one in which we live, move and have our being. They were, we are told secretly: "the Synthesisers of the evolutionary work of that Universe." Other very ancient esoteric writings also describe them as "the Keepers of the Key which is to open the Mystic Door of the Third Universe."

We shall attempt to clarify this important subject of the Solar Angels by looking at the joint work of the **TWELVE CREATIVE HIERARCHIES** implicit in the spiritual development of the Solar Logos. Let it be said first of all that this splendid and indescribable Self expresses itself, as is to be expected, in accordance with Cosmic Law and order, much as the human being, who is its microcosmic expression, does through a process consisting of three main phases: the Historical Personality, the Psychological Soul and the Spiritual Monad whose quality is eternal. Each of these three phases is realised through a Universe or Mystical Body of logoc expression. In the first Universe - the historic Universe - we might say, the solar Logos developed Cosmic Intelligence; in the second - our present Universe - it is developing cosmic Love, and in the third, the Universe of the future, it will develop cosmic Will.

In considering the work done by the Twelve Creator Hierarchies in relation to the three Universes or Cyclic Bodies of manifestation of the solar Logos, the activity of these Hierarchies in the course of the ages must be taken into account. In the first Universe five such Hierarchies were active, which developed the Intelligence of the solar Logos to extremes utterly inconceivable to human understanding, culminating with that cosmic phase of solar evolution whose microcosmic analogy is the human Personality. The first four Creator Hierarchies, occultly called "the Cosmic Quaternary," once their integrating mission in the Life of the solar Logos was completed, went on to enjoy that state of bliss which we could occultly define as NIRVANA, on the cosmic astral levels. The units of the Fifth Creative Hierarchy, on the other hand, although they had acquired all the qualities of the

Adept, because of the high degree of perfection they had attained, synthesised the work of the solar Quaternary and instead of entering the NIRVANA which corresponded to their high spiritual integration, they renounced it, and as occult tradition has it, "went to take up their abode" on the higher levels of the cosmic mental plane, waiting there "serenely expectant" for the HOUR OF OPPORTUNITY, the hour of being useful again to the Great Lord, the solar Logos. The mysterious work of this Fifth Creative Hierarchy, the synthesis of the Intelligence developed in the first logoc Universe, was to become the very Light of cosmic Mind, this specific achievement being the one to which the very old occult treatises of the White Lodge of the planet refer when the spiritual units of the Fifth Creative Hierarchy are defined by the name of the CHILDREN OF MIND...

In reality, the Sons of Mind, the synthesis of the logoc experience realised in the first Universe, are in fact the mystical essence of this present Universe, whose primary mission and highest function is the creation of the Race of Men, as the absolute repository of the spiritual values of the future. The Establishment of the Great White Brotherhood here on Earth by the Lords of the Flame determined the spiritual rapprochement of the Units of the Fifth Creative Hierarchy of the Sons of Mind or Solar Angels and the spiritual units of the Fourth Hierarchy of the Sons of Men; and out of this established contact, humanity as we know it today came into being. Occultly, we are told, the spiritual monads constituting the Fourth Hierarchy would have individualised themselves by acquiring self-consciousness and following a regular course, such as is followed in other planetary schemes in our solar system. But this process would have taken too long and the individualisation of animal man would have had to wait many millions of years. The technique imposed by the solar Logos with respect to the Earth scheme - of accelerating the process by the imposition of the initiatory Sceptre - was out of the normal course, because of the coincidence of FOUR being the number of the solar Logos and of the planetary Logos in the Earth scheme. From this cyclic coincidence derives primarily the mystical approach of the CHILDREN OF MEN and the CHILDREN OF MIND and that even more important process - because of its cosmic implications - of preparing the Chalice which should contain the germination of the Universe of the future. A little picture of analogy would make perfectly clear the subject of the solar Angels and their relationship, through the planetary Logos, to the spiritual Monads of the Fourth Hierarchy which should create the Race of Men.

<p>SOLAR LOGOS Historical Personality</p> <p>Development of the Cosmic Intelligence</p>	<p>FIRST UNIVERSE</p> <p>1st CREATIVE HIERARCHY</p> <p>2nd CREATIVE HIERARCHY</p> <p>3rd CREATIVE HIERARCHY</p> <p>4th CREATIVE HIERARCHY</p> <p>5th CREATOR HIERARCHY: CHILDREN OF THE MIND Synthesises the work of the Four previous</p>	<p>THE QUATERNARY SOLAR</p>
--	---	-------------------------------------

<p>Psychological Soul</p> <p>Development of Love Cosmic</p>	<p>SECOND UNIVERSE</p> <p>6th CREATIVE HIERARCHY (The First in the present Universe)</p> <p>7th CREATIVE JERARCHY (The Second in the present Universe)</p> <p>8th CREATIVE HIERARCHY The Third in the present Unive</p> <p>9th CREATIVE HIERARCHY OF THE SONS OF MEN (The Fourth in the present Universe) It will synthesise the work of the three previous Hierarchies</p>	<p>THE SPIRITUAL TRIAD SOLAR</p>
<p>Spiritual Monad</p> <p>Development of the Cosmic Will</p>	<p>THIRD UNIVERSE</p> <p>10th CREATIVE HIERARCHY (The Fifth in Today's Universe)</p> <p>11th CREATIVE HIERARCHY (The Sixth in the present Universe)</p> <p>12th HIERARCHY CREATOR OF THE CHILDREN OF GOD (The Seventh in The Universe Today)It will synthesise the work of the Twelve Previous Hierarchies</p>	<p>ASPECT MONADIC OF THE LOGOS SOLAR</p>

9. CHAPTER VI: The egoic groups

As we noted in the preceding chapter, by virtue of the Establishment of the Great White Brotherhood here on Earth, there was the coming together of the Fourth and Fifth Creative Hierarchies, and as a result, the germination of mind. This germination, existing from time immemorial in the mystical depths of the spiritual Monads of the Fourth Creative Hierarchy, developed to a point where its radiance was perceived on the mental plane of the solar system. INDIVIDUALISATION was the revelation or the fruit of that great mystery of approach; from the infinite bowels of the great planetary body, there arose radiantly that type of consciousness, which in due time, was to become the Race of Men.

Now, esoteric tradition asserts that "there are seven lineages of Solar Angels" each belonging to a definite sub-ray of the third cosmic Ray of active Intelligence, which is defined in some esoteric treatises as the Fire of BRAHMA. Hence the Solar Angels are sometimes called "the Sons of Brahma." The Solar Angels left the cosmic mental plane and descended to Earth through the effect of the fire of the invocation of the animal men. They came - always according to the oldest and most ancient esoteric traditions - in seven chariots of fire, each bearing the sign of its power contained in the threefold quality of sound, light and a definite geometrical form... Each line of Solar Angels had the symbol of the work to be done written on their foreheads. They settled in the "wilderness" of the planetary mind and created seven cities, linked together by seven gates. This planetary mental region is defined in occult treatises as "the region of the wet fire," a mystical expression referring to the kamanasic state of consciousness of the planetary Logos of the earth scheme. Once this humid region was warmed by the fiery influence of the Sons of Mind, from each of the seven cities there sprang an infinity of Igneous sparks, each tinged with different qualities and attributes, by virtue of a cosmic Sacrifice which is utterly beyond our human comprehension. EACH OF THEM INCARNATED IN THE INCIPIENT MIND OF AN ANIMAL MAN OF THE EARTH AND TURNED HIM INTO A HUMAN BEING. Here is the result of the Will or Purpose of the LORD OF THE WORLD, the invocative power of the animal men, and the sacrificial will of the Solar Angels, the Sons of Mind.

These divine Prometheans of the Cosmos, constituting seven definite types of higher Souls and linked through the germination of mind with a human soul, are since then the centre of planetary evolution, for by virtue of their indescribable sacrifice, they constitute the link of union between the Monads of the Fourth Creative Hierarchy and their pale reflection on the physical plane; that is, the incarnating soul or human personality in the three worlds.

As you will observe, the subject of the Solar Angels is mysterious and very complex, but the identity and spiritual origin of human beings can only be deciphered by studying the activity of the Egoic Groups on the causal plane. This constitutes one of the Mysteries of SHAMBALLA which we must discover as a keynote of our study. To clarify this idea and to facilitate our investigation, we might say that each human egoic group on the causal plane is linked with one or other of the **seven cities** built by the Solar Angels in that primitive region of the

wet fire which later became the causal plane of the planetary Mind.

In the intimate and supreme legacy of the esoteric tradition, there are many references to the work carried out by "the seven Lineages of Luminous Dragons." They are all based on the social activities of the Gods, impossible as yet to be understood by men on Earth, who are essentially incarnated in each world, universe, constellation or galaxy through the sacrificial work of the Solar Angels. They base their incomprehensible cosmic sacrifice on an instinct that is their own and is expressed in the form of creative service whose inner motive, stimulated by the creative Gods or Logos, enables them to evolve through the infinite succession of the kalpas.

The seven cities are united by seven gates - as can be read in "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES" - but seen from the higher planes of the System they are so united and interpenetrated as to constitute one and the same CITY or egoic group. A similar vision appears to the perception of the clairvoyant Initiate when he observes the seven sub-rays of a Ray, all of which are integrated within the particular and definite hue of this Ray.

Each causal city or each egoic group emits a threefold radiation consisting of a sound, a colour and a definite geometrical form; and each Solar Angel coming from one of those "seven cities" is perfectly distinguishable from the others in order of that threefold radiation. By virtue of this, the higher souls of men, or the faculties which the human personality is acquiring in the three worlds, physical, astral and mental, and which are integrated and co-ordinated by the Solar Angel on causal levels, are likewise coloured by the same radiations as those which characterise their source of origin or solar inspiration. It will be easy, therefore, for the trained clairvoyant to determine the egoic group to which any Soul in physical incarnation belongs, simply by observing the auric hues of its mental body, just as the ethnic traits of one race distinguish it perfectly from those of any other race.

It must also be considered, still in order of analogy, that each causal city - or egoic group - will also be divided into as many sectors or hierarchical levels, which will gradually become more subtle as far as the human souls are concerned, until they reach a point of spiritual integration where they will logically discover the mystical source of causal inspiration producing their magnetic radiation. It will be easy to deduce then, from this idea, that within each egoic group are located and included the pure souls of men or "monadic sparks" in mystical incarnation, wrapped in their causal mantle or vehicle and following the fundamental law of magnetic attraction, the same law which drives any kind of atom towards certain molecular compounds. Everything in the life of Nature is built upon this basic law of selectivity which unifies souls by types of vibration or spiritual hierarchy, or to use a scientific term, by the mysterious principle of chemical affinity. Such is indeed the esoteric law of "spiritual hierarchy" which bases its precepts on cosmic principles and is therefore common to all beings, whatever their degree of evolution.

When, esoterically speaking and within the strictest canons of spiritual selectivity, the spiritual disciple is advised to seek to discover "his egoic group," he is in reality being shown the PATH of individual work which he must exercise and the group work which he must do in the future when he has been admitted to some ASHRAM of the Hierarchy and is in more or less conscious contact with some Member of the Great White Brotherhood. To discover the egoic group, and within the egoic group, the sector or hierarchical level which corresponds to it presupposes, however, for both the spiritual aspirant and the trained disciple, a most difficult task to perform, for the mixture of Rays or energies in cyclic activity in the expressive life of any human entity prevents the observation of the threefold spiritual radiation arising from the causal city or egoic group. The task of causal discovery, which is one of the antechambers of SHAMBALLA, proceeds very slowly but in due course; the magnetism radiating from the Abode City of the inner God will gradually absorb the soul of the disciple until he is consciously placed on the spiritual level which is his due, by the law of vibration, within the same law.

The source of causal life or ashramic inspiration comes naturally from a particular egoic group, and the members of that group, as they impinge upon an ASHRAM by the incessant pressure of their spiritual life and by the activity of the karmic events which are brought about by virtue of this intensity of life, recognise each other as BROTHERS. This is the cornerstone of the principle of FRATERNITY, as it can be understood by the people of Earth.

Then comes what we might call the "ashramic task," logically based on the imperatives of the third Cosmic Ray of the Mind of God, to which one belongs. Within a mystical picture of planetary needs, each ASHRAM in the spiritual hierarchy of the planet must necessarily fulfil a function that is in accordance with the natural inclinations or capacities of each of its members. Thus, an ASHRAM will fulfil its mission as perfectly as the more perfectly its constituent members are integrated into the central sphere of the egoic group. It will also be logical to assume that the Initiates who compose the higher aspect of an ASHRAM, and even the Master Himself who is the Centre and Mentor of it, will always act in order to the provisions of SHAMBALLA and in accordance with the causal qualities, energies and radiations emanating from the specific egoic group they *have chosen* as their "field of service." This is reasonably explained by the fact that Masters and Initiates, whatever their Ray type, can choose at will a particular egoic group to serve or work through. The same is not true of spiritual disciples and aspirants, who must remain in their own egoic group until they have released themselves from their spiritual commitment to the Solar Angel of their lives, that is, not before they have acceded in consciousness to the level of the Solar Angel, have placed themselves "on the same level" and have attained "the stature of the Christ," as Paul of Tarsus, the Initiated Disciple, said.

We see, therefore, that the work that awaits the spiritual disciple who attempts to investigate this mystery of SHAMBALLA concerning the Solar Angels, is as follows:

1. Identify the ego group to which he belongs.

2. To discover, as a result, his field of service.
3. To release the Solar Angel from "his unbreakable vow" to stand by the human being until he has attained human perfection.

From this point onwards, the process ceases to be radically individual, as the soul of the disciple consciously immerses itself in the field of group needs and marches irresistibly along the vast avenues of the cosmic. Through them circulates the great stream of initiatory life, whose energies invade the minds and hearts of the disciples, and transmute their lives accordingly, until beyond a certain definite cycle, they become Adepts of the Great Brotherhood, Masters of Compassion and Wisdom, placing them on the same level as the Solar Angel or the "stature of the Christ" Himself. By virtue of this event, the Solar Angel regains his freedom and can return to the NIRVANA from which he came, thus fulfilling the spiritual destiny of all time, which in the life of the Solar Angel, is one of Love and Sacrifice, and realising in the Man who has been liberated, the divine prophecy: "Behold, you shall be ONE WITH ME for all eternity."

The three stages described above are definitely causal and reveal the degree of integration of the disciple with his egoic group. There is, therefore, a great similarity, in accordance with the principle of analogy, between this triangle of activities of the spiritual disciple and the karmic equipment with which he is clothed during the very long journey of the inner quest. Let's see:

- a. The discovery of the egoic group is made through the Ray of Mind which the disciple utilises, i.e., through the centre of the mental unit.
- b. Identification with the field of service comes as a result of contacts established, more and more consciously, with the Solar Angel of his life or higher Self.
- c. The release of the Solar Angel takes place when the disciple has incorporated into his life the subtle energies which come from the permanent mental atom, situated on the higher levels of the mental plane.

There is a code of justice, or if you prefer, of karmic affinity, which prompts the members of an Ashram linked with any egoic group to work along certain defined lines in an attempt to solve human needs, whatever the peculiar or characteristic Ray of their personalities and whatever the nation, race or continent where they have incarnated in that particular cycle of life. The NEW GROUP OF WORLD SERVANTS referred to in the esoteric treatises of our day are proof of this group work of the Ashrams of the Hierarchy, whose foundations are laid in the causal levels and in the egoic groups of disciples. In any case, the work they do always bears the stamp of the Ashram and the blessing and help of the Master. We could also say that the energies they receive are of three kinds.

- a. Those of the particular sub-ray to which the egoic group belongs, within the

genuine particularities of the third cosmic Ray, the totality of MANAS, i.e., the supreme activity of BRAHMA. Hence the Solar Angels are also esoterically referred to as "the Sons of Brahma."

- b. Those of the Ray of the Ashram, which is usually that of the spiritual Monad of the Master who is Guide, Mentor and influential Entity within the Ashram.
- c. Those of the Ray of the disciple's own personality, who must fuse within himself the energies coming from the egoic group and the Ashram and convert them into practical activities.

It must be realized, therefore, that there are many and varied activities which a spiritual disciple can carry out in the physical world, creatively utilising the spiritual energies which he receives from cosmic space, bearing in mind also those forces acting within his own material nature which come from the constellations and planets which normally impinge upon his threefold vehicle, physical, astral and mental, and which we occultly call "karmic factors" or the law in the three worlds.

As we shall see, the study of the egoic groups or "Anterooms of SHAMBALLA," as they are often occultly defined, introduces us not only to the cosmic levels of high spiritual selectivity but also to the denser levels of the three worlds where the work of the servers of humanity or of the world disciples is logically developed, and where the three lines of force which are available to them are constantly converging: the energies of the egoic group, the energies of the Ashram, and those which come from the particular blessing of the Master who is to lead them to Initiation.

It only remains for us now to consider, as a corollary to the subject, the activities of the disciples who are becoming conscious, through their respective Ashrams, of the work which it is incumbent upon them to do in accordance with the imperatives of the egoic group from which they come, and with which they are closely linked. We could say that today the major imperative that guides - or should guide - the soul of spiritual disciples in the face of the demands of the new times and in accordance with the sacred provisions of SHAMBALLA, is threefold and conditions all their activities:

- a. Form a group conscience.
- b. Be aware of the energies coming from the inner worlds, those of the egoic group through the Solar Angel, those of the Ashram to which they belong, and those of the Master's Ray.
- c. To prepare the Way for the great Beings who are to incarnate physically on Earth. It could be translated as "the Externalisation Work of the LORD OF THE WORLD" through the Disciples and Initiates of the Great White Brotherhood of the planet.

The liberation of the Solar Angel, emerging triumphant from the Chalice of the

egoic group, and his ascension to the spiritual Heights of the system, leaving forever the causal City where he had remained secluded for millions of years while the individual life of the human being with whom he had united his spiritual life as an Adept was developing, corresponds to the final stages of conscious discipleship, when the disciple, having become a perfect Initiate, can - as we read in certain pages of "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES" - "...open the Seven Gates, walk through the Seven Cities and reach the Centre of the GREAT CITY (SHAMBALLA) which includes, integrates and unifies all, and become then, before the eyes of the KING, a Liberator, a Promised One, a Liberator, a Liberator, a Promiser, a Liberator, a Prometheus, a Dispenser of the Treasures of Grace..."

These words, which were written many thousands of years ago, clearly sum up the mystical work of the Initiate of each age and the culmination of His work in relation to the egoic group to which He had belonged, and which viewed from above and using the vision of the great seers, now appears as a mere transit City, with a Gate of communication connecting it with other sister Cities, and which, as one moves steadily upwards along the Path of the Gods, one realises that these Seven Cities are but one CITY, united by ever greater and greater and more magnificent GATES leading to other CITIES, whose extent and grandeur are so supremely vast that their sight is lost in the infinite remoteness of the most transcendent and indescribable cosmic perspective.

* * *

10. CHAPTER VII: Shamballa and the hermetic analogy

Evidently, all things in life happen under the impulse of an absolute cyclical law that regulates the universal movement of creation. Thus, every event - be it cosmic, universal, planetary or human - happens with mathematical precision, being in its essence the repetition of other events that surely took place in past times and that human beings have the mission to express in higher levels than those reached in previous times. The law of cycles proceeds mathematically, geometrically and astrologically and expresses itself by means of a regular and uninterrupted process, in which the stars, oscillating upon themselves and revolving around major centres, tirelessly traverse again and again their immense and incomprehensible ellipses through infinite space, providing in the unfolding of each new cycle of universal activity, new spiritual opportunities for the evolving humanities on the planets of all solar systems in perpetual motion of cyclic expansion.

The law of analogy, the key to the understanding of esoteric knowledge, shows us, if we observe it carefully, that universal evolution always proceeds by means of cyclic coordinates skilfully measured and calculated by the distinguished LIPIKAS or Lords of Karma, who wisely regulate the creative movement of each universe and each planet. We could say, if we study these cyclical coordinates, that everything that humanity possesses today as a creative expression of art, science or culture, was obtained by other races, other humanities and other human beings in the past. Perhaps some of these achievements of human civilisation were perfected or embellished by the influence of new times and by using the resources of an increasingly refined or sophisticated technique. Yet... how many secrets and discoveries that were in the possession of our venerable ancestors, will still remain immense sequels of impenetrable mysteries for the mankind of our days!

Hence the need for us to live very intelligently awake, observing with deep attention the successive concatenation of planetary events, with the serene conviction that by peering serenely and expectantly into them, we may discover perhaps the intimate immortal secrets to be revealed in our age, which is filled with so many spiritual opportunities for human beings. We should become in some way ARGONAUTS of the Spirit, increasingly conscious repositories of the intentions of SANAT KUMARA, the Lord of the World, with regard to humanity.

To be an ARGONAUT of the Spirit means concretely to "investigate and discover the new things" that are to be revealed in each new planetary epoch within the cyclic spiral of our human evolution. This activity presupposes a cycle of spiritual preparation - offered in some definite Ashram of the Hierarchy - in order to tread worthily one of the mystical Paths leading to Initiation.

From this angle of vision, the Centre of SHAMBALLA appears as the planetary Seat of infinite solar KNOWLEDGE, and in its mysterious and sacred Sanctuaries is kept vivid and supremely inspiring the indescribable MEMORY of the ANGEL OF AKASIC REMEMBRANCES, whose Archives, containing all the cultural and

spiritual achievements of humanity through the ages, are under the safeguard of MAHACHOHAN, the Lord of planetary Civilisation. Disseminated mathematically and cyclically in those mysterious caves and immense and ignored galleries within the mystical Kingdom of SHAMBALLA - inaccessible to mortals - they constitute the living depository from which the Initiate will draw, in the form of knowledge, the spiritual, cultural and artistic contributions of humanity, from those dating back to distant planetary epochs in which the human being began his individual process of self-consciousness to those corresponding to the present moment. There are also to be found, veiled by mantles of the subtlest etheric substance and constituting what we might esoterically define as "the logical reasons for human existence," those Archetypes of perfection which are to be revealed in the successive evolutionary stages of Nature. Some of these mysterious caves containing secrets are to be found in SIGHATSE, in northern India, forming part of the indescribable SHAMBALLA structure; in their care and safeguard is the great Adept KUTHUMI Chohan of the second Ray.

But esoterically we know that the COSMIC MEMORY of the planet is part of the infinite Chain of Memories of the SOLAR LOGOS, constituting the "new and unrevealed things" of which the mystical tradition speaks and which can only be grasped by the LORD OF THE WORLD, using methods of perception that constitute "secrets," even for the great Initiates of the planet.

From such infinite solar memories is nourished the Plan of planetary evolution, which proceeds from a high cosmic perception. SANAT KUMARA converts this perception into planetary Decisions, and the GREAT WHITE BROTHERHOOD of the planet, which as a whole forms the mystic Ashram of the Lord of the WORLD, faithfully abides by these decisions and conveniently structures them in the form of an intelligently projected Plan embracing the whole of planetary evolution.

From this point of view, spiritual disciples are also, though on a smaller scale, mystical agents of SHAMBALLA, with the special mission of carrying out, within their sphere of social expression, certain planetary decisions which arise from the Plan of the spiritual Hierarchy and are expressed as activities of community service for which, however, they must be properly prepared.

This preparation has to do directly with the unavoidable visit that such disciples will have to make to certain Sacred Retreats of SHAMBALLA, with the purpose of investigating the way in which the cyclic laws of evolution operate on the planet, bearing in mind when making these statements that no human being can obtain the Initiation of Adept without having previously managed to "recall" with full consciousness, all the concatenated memories that constitute "the living seeds" of SHAMBALLA and to have achieved in a vivid and transcendent way, to grasp the intimate secret behind the great planetary Decisions of SANAT KUMARA, WHO in spite of His indescribable spiritual Power, is only the shadow that veils or hides the still more august and glorious Entity we call the planetary Logos.

The subject of SHAMBALLA and its Mysteries will perhaps appear too complex

or too profound for many of today's spiritual aspirants, who still use mental techniques based on concrete intelligence and analytical discernment for the development of their spiritual life. But the true disciples who are to form in the world the living nerve of SHAMBALLA and the centre of the Brotherhood of Light, use a new technique, if we may so define it, which arises from the abstract worlds of the mind and carries within it a considerable charge of buddhic or intuitive substance. This technique, accompanied by an infinite desire to serve the world, allows access to certain levels or rooms of SHAMBALLA where some of the indescribable memories of GOD can be recorded and captured, bearing in mind that SHAMBALLA - seen from an angle superior to that of human perception - constitutes not only the living memory of the planetary past but also "the glory of the new times" (referred to in the Christian Bible) which the LORD OF THE WORLD creatively extracts - using a marvellous cosmic Intuition - from the innermost and deepest REMEMBRANCE of the solar Logos.

We also know by ashramic intuition that AGNI YOGA, the Yoga of Fire or of synthesis, is at present the mystical Path leading to SHAMBALLA and that its teachings contain the immortal secret which lies in the silent heart of every human creature to be revealed one day to all intelligent men and women of goodwill throughout the world, to be applied in all spheres of their daily life. Like the mystical Star of Bethlehem, AGNI YOGA is a precursor of the Good News or new times, an objective representation of the Decisions of SANAT KUMARA, brought to the world through the sworn disciples who come from the various Ashrams of the Great Brotherhood.

Consubstantially and coincident with the teachings of "THE SECRET DOCTRINE," written by H. P. BLAVATSKY under the inspiration of great Adepts, during the second half of the 19th century, and to creatively stimulate the spiritual disciples of the world, esoteric teachings relating to AGNI YOGA emerged at the beginning of the 20th century, under the occult name of "The Doctrine of the Heart," which should progressively replace the mystical tradition of the past, based primarily on "The Doctrine of the Eye" or of intellectual knowledge.

Master MORYA, Chohan of the first Ray and disciple of the MANU of the Race, was the initiator of this spiritual movement which should bring to the world in general, and most especially to the disciples belonging to the various Ashrams of the Great Brotherhood, this YOGA of SYNTHESIS which points unmistakably to the Path leading to SHAMBALLA.

From that cyclic moment - marked by the stars - to the present time, there have been many testimonies of the intimate fire with which this transcendent igneous YOGA of SHAMBALLA has been invested in the planetary environments, including the discovery and use of nuclear energy and the great advances in electronic science, thanks to which human beings are progressively approaching the infinite mystery of Creation, whose structural bases are based on the indescribable Fire of the great solar Decisions.

Hence, this treatise on the Mysteries of SHAMBALLA must be, above all -

whatever the various topics to be considered - an exaltation of the Power of the spiritual Fire latent in the deepest recesses of the human heart, for the heart is a living reservoir of the Fire of the solar God which we must progressively and cyclically discover and actualise as spiritual disciples, in each and every one of our daily activities, bearing in mind that the greatest of the Mysteries to be revealed to the human being during the course of this fourth cyclic round of planetary evolution is that which corresponds to AGNI YOGA, the Yoga of the Heart, for the Heart is the silent wellspring from which the infinite divine memories or Wisdom of the Ages, which constitute the Mystical Experience of the universal God Himself, gloriously emerge.

* * *

11.CHAPTER VIII: The mystery of the sacred sceptres

The Will of the LORD OF THE WORLD applied to the total content of the planet, with all its planes, kingdoms, races, species and molecular assemblages, is transmitted through the planetary SCEPTRE of Power, occultly called "the FLAMING DIAMOND." This is the sacred talisman to be used in the present world cycle, that is, in the fourth chain of this fourth earth scheme. This SCEPTRE, which is a marvellous cosmic contribution to the evolution of planet Earth, was charged with electric FOHAT fire of indescribable dynamism by the Logos of our Universe at the beginning of this fourth chain, using the sacred SCEPTRE or Talisman that corresponds to this second Ray solar system. It is esoterically said that the planetary SCEPTRE or Flaming Diamond used by the LORD OF THE WORLD comes from the planetary scheme of Venus and was brought by the Lords of the Flame when they came to our planet to establish the Great White Brotherhood or spiritual Hierarchy, some eighteen million five hundred thousand years ago, according to what we are esoterically told, following occult solar directives and in accordance with a mysterious karmic relationship contracted in very distant times between the planetary Logos of Venus and Earth.

Even using the most powerful methods of spiritual observation available to us, it would not be possible to go back to those very distant ages where, it seems, such an intimate and mysterious relationship developed. However, all esoteric teachings concerned agree that planet Venus is the "Alter Ego" of the Earth and in a certain sense its Elder Brother, or as is also stated in certain mystical treatises from the distant past, Venus is the "mystical spouse of our planetary Logos." But scientifically speaking, it constitutes the negative polarity that corresponds to our earthly scheme of positive polarity. However, where all esoteric observations - both past and present - agree is that the Venusian scheme is far more advanced spiritually than our own, evolving on a higher chain than the Earth scheme.

The understanding of the esoteric ideas contained in such terms as: schemes, chains, planets and rounds, will be clarified by using the infallible method of analogy, considering that a planetary scheme is a centre or "chakra" of the solar Logos within the great body of the Universe, just as the chakras or etheric centres within the etheric body of the human being are small schemes through which the human entity, the spiritual Self of man, expresses itself. The same could be said of a chain, which is a centre or chakra within a planetary scheme; or of a globe, which is a centre within a chain. The so-called planetary rounds are the seven revolutions of a planet within a chain. As you can see, everything is clarified using the hermetic key of analogy.

Now, given the septenary nature of our solar system, there are seven major schemes or seven centres or "chakras" which presently constitute the evolutionary plan of the solar Logos in the present Universe:

1º	The VULCAN scheme
2º	The VENUS scheme

3°	The MARS scheme
4°	The EARTH scheme
5°	The MERCURY scheme
6°	The JUPITER scheme
7°	The SATURN scheme

When we use the term "main scheme," we do not mean the idea of a more evolved scheme, but simply to point to the fact, that in accordance with the total evolution of the solar system, these seven schemes mentioned form the most important centres or chakras used by the Logos in this present phase of His evolutionary process... Thus, in the Christian Bible, the planetary Logos or Heavenly Men who rule these schemes are referred to as "the Seven Spirits before the Throne of God," each Spirit being assigned a specific function within the creative Plan of the Divinity.

However, there are five other planetary schemes to be considered in accordance with the plan of the evolution of the solar system, if we use the principle of analogy as we should:

8°	The URANUS scheme
9°	The NEPTUNE scheme
10°	The PLUTO scheme
11°	These two schemes are wholly subjective and have not yet emerged on the plane of solar manifestation. In esoteric astrology, they are represented by the Sun and the Moon.

Esoterically, we are told, at the end of the present Mahamanvantara there will be twelve planetary schemes with twelve sacred planets in the solar system, each constituting the perfect link with one or other of the twelve Constellations of the Zodiac and being the perfect psychological expression of Their splendid ruling Logos. We might add that this spiritual consummation of Entities will also bring about the perfection of the Twelve Creator Hierarchies of the Universe, to which we gave attention in one of the previous chapters.

As our solar system is arranged at the present time, we could say that there are planetary schemes that are "co-ordinating" or linking centres. Mercury, for example, is a co-ordinating planet; in esoteric treatises it is often referred to as "the Messenger of the Gods." Pluto is also a co-ordinating planet, but its mission is of a very distant perspective, for its mission is to serve as an agent of contact or liaison with the subjective schemes which must appear in the more or less distant future on the plane of the objective expression of the solar system... Saturn, Uranus and Neptune are solar centres or "synthesiser" schemes. Saturn is the synthesising scheme of the seven main schemes described above, while Uranus and Neptune have the task of synthesising the evolutionary work of all the schemes, objective and subjective.

The Sun, the father of the System, as may be inferred, is the TOTAL SYNTHETISER as it is the essential Life that animates all planetary schemes within the "non-passing circle" of the all-encompassing solar System.

All these esoteric explanations of the endearing linkages between all the planets which are objective or subjective expressions of the planetary schemes within the Universe, have naturally to do with the subject of the SCEPTRES of Power or sacred Talismans which we are considering.

Thus, the importance assigned to a planetary scheme within a solar system will depend upon the intentions of the solar Logos with respect to his system, and naturally also upon the degree of evolution attained by the planetary Logos of that scheme. This importance will condition the intensity of the electrical Fire or cosmic Fire which will arise from the SCEPTRE of solar Power at the cyclic moment when a planetary Logos, representative of no matter what centre or scheme within the system, is initiated. The intensity of the Fire will be karmically regulated by the solar needs of cyclic expansion and therefore by the occult attention of the cosmic Logos within whose splendid "non-passing circle" that solar system is located. These reasons - as you may suppose - are far beyond and above our understanding, but the analogy will indicate to us - if we use it correctly - that the Power SCEPTRES corresponding to the various planetary schemes are charged by the solar force that is in the natural attunement of their respective evolutions. Let us cite an example in this regard: The Flaming Diamond or planetary Sceptre of Power, brought from Venus by the Lords of Flame, was only a subsidiary SCEPTRE within the Venusian scheme.

However, within our earthly scheme, this sacred Talisman is the main SCEPTRE. The Flaming Diamond will one day also become a subsidiary or subaltern SCEPTRE, when in the evolution of higher chains within the scheme, planetary evolution demands greater intensity and better quality of energies from cosmic space. It will then pass into the hands of the BODHISATTVA or Spiritual Teacher of the world, and the hierarchical SCEPTRE which HE presently uses to accomplish his sacred redemptive mission of the human soul will be transferred in due course to other worlds or planetary schemes less developed than our own.

It is important to understand, therefore, that each planetary scheme within our solar system will constantly receive through the solar SCEPTRE all the spiritual impulses it needs in order to carry out its particular evolution, and that the SCEPTRES of Power which mysteriously form its invocative CENTRES of cosmic energy will also be charged in accordance with the principle of evolution and in "order to the karmic merits" - if we may say so - of the Logos of those schemes. It follows, then, that within the "non-passing circle" of our solar system there will be a multiplicity of sacred SCEPTRES or Talismans whose potency or magnetic quality will depend upon the spiritual evolution attained by the planetary Logos, that is, upon the development of the centres or chakras which these Logos vivify, coordinate and synthesise within the solar system. This idea can potentially be elevated to cosmic systems, using as always the principle or key of analogy.

The problem to be elucidated now, after these preliminary considerations have been formulated, is the nature of the cosmic energy by which the SCEPTRES of Power are cyclically charged, and which are used by the creative Logos to vivify their respective evolutionary **schemes** or systems. We could say first of all, that there is only one essential type of energy within the absolute field of cosmic manifestation: ELECTRICITY, an energy of an eternal nature, occultly defined as FOHAT and indescribably modified according to certain mechanical principles inaccessible as yet to human reason, to energise subjectively and objectively all schemes, systems and constellations within the infinite framework of Space. ELECTRICITY is the essential energy of Creation; it is the igneous principle by which Spirit vitalises Matter. The intelligent principle that emerges from the fusion of the two is the Soul of all things. The marvellous phenomenon of life with its infinite expressions in worlds, planets and universes could be synthesised in the beautiful mystical maxim, "God gives to each his own," which translated into a scientific locution could read as follows: "God gives to each one the amount of electricity or fire that he needs to fulfil his measure and to carry out his evolution normally." In the same way that an accumulator is charged, by INDUCTION, so are the Power SCEPTRES charged and so are the evolutionary centres of human beings charged. INDUCTION is based on the law of polarity, and the total evolution of the innumerable Universes that populate the absolute Cosmos is based on electrical polarity. The negative SCEPTRE, which corresponds to a scheme or a planet within the solar system, needs to be recharged cyclically, due to the inherent needs of evolution itself, at the beginning of each chain. Then the planetary Logos of such a scheme "raises the SCEPTRE of Power - as may be read in a certain passage of "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES" - in the direction of the solar Father, and the latter, in response and by methods incomprehensible to human understanding, touches with His solar SCEPTRE the planetary SCEPTRE and communicates to it, or transfers by INDUCTION, that tremendous force of positive character which is contained in its mystic and indescribable interior." In the unfolding of this incomprehensible magical operation, certain indescribable WORDS OF POWER are uttered by both Logos which rend the higher ethers of Space and allow FOHAT - the essential Fire of all creations - to pass through both SCEPTRES and "fill" the evolutionary measure the planetary Logos requires to fill in that new chain. Identical magical operation of Invocation of forces or transmission of energy is performed by the solar Logos of a system with respect to the cosmic System of which it is a part as a qualified magnetic Centre, bearing in mind - in accordance with the principle of analogy we are using - that the solar SCEPTRE, of a positive order in relation to each and every Power-SCEPTRE of the planetary schemes included within its solar "non-passing circle" is, however, of a negative character in relation to the Power-SCEPTRE of the cosmic System in which its solar System is located. Thus, by an endless chain of SACRED SCEPTRES or SACRED TALISMANS, the COSMIC ELECTRICITY or FOHAT, is transmitted through absolute space, filling its infinite and indescribable hollows with creations.

Having clarified these matters, let us now turn to the very specific and definite Power SCEPTRES of primary importance used on our planet Earth:

- a. THE PLANETARY SCEPTRE or Flaming Diamond, used by the LORD OF THE WORLD.
- b. The Hierarchical SCEPTRE, used by the BODHISATTVA or World Teacher.
- c. THE BRAHMA TALISMAN, introduced into the mystical bowels of the Earth and constituting that tremendous planetary Force which we occultly call the FIRE OF KUNDALINI.¹⁰

The first two SCEPTRES form, according to the intelligent assertion of the Initiates, a single solar SCEPTRE; or in other words, the hierarchical SCEPTRE of the BODHISATTVA constitutes the negative polarity of the FLAMING DIAMOND used by the LORD OF THE WORLD, whose electrical or igneous expression is potently positive. Both SCEPTRES have very specific and well-defined planetary missions assigned to them. The major planetary SCEPTRE contains "solar ENERGY," while the minor SCEPTRE contains "planetary force." Later on, when we deal with the subject of INITIATION or the expansions of consciousness which take place in our planetary realm, the functions assigned to these two SCEPTRES of Power which constitute the solar electrical polarity here on Earth will become clear.

In addition to these SCEPTRES, there are on our planet a number of other lesser Sceptres, some of them already disused by the planetary Logos, but which "will be revitalised" in due course for the use of other secondary evolutions. One such Sceptre is still highly charged with lunar electricity, and from the Initiate's point of view forms part of the karma of the planetary Logos, constituting the last link of our scheme with that extinct planet, partially dissolved at the end of the third planetary chain... These statements may be relatively new to many spiritual aspirants and must be carefully analysed in the light of intuition, for they are part of the current system of esoteric teaching being imparted in the Ashrams of the spiritual Hierarchy on the planet in the unfoldment of this New Age.

* * *

FOHAT is the supreme energy of Creation. This is the greatest of the Mysteries that the esoteric researcher will have to face in studying the mystical Centre of SHAMBALLA and the manifold activities it performs within the immense contents of the Earth, immersed like any other celestial body in seven layers of material substance, ranging from the densest or solid to the most ethereal and subtle. All the geological strata of the planet and all the states of consciousness developed in the planetary kingdoms and races and species are technically an expression of FOHAT, the most potent and inexplicable electrical potentiality that lies at the root of all active manifestations in the life of nature. FOHAT is PURE ELECTRICITY, without polarity - we could say - but which produces all the

¹⁰ This Talisman will be dealt with in more detail in Chapter IX.

possible polarities in the order of the cyclic manifestation of planets, universes, constellations and galaxies... Its mission is to eternally fertilise MOTHER NATURE and to vitalise all its contents, as well as to hold in creative tension all consciousnesses immersed in whatever macrocosmic or microcosmic system.

The mystery of FOHAT is the mystery of ELECTRICITY, not yet solved by the men of science on Earth. It is the mystery of the interpretation of the worlds and the unique essence of all possible objective or subjective manifestation in the deepest and impenetrable recesses of Space, the Matrix of all creations. Space, as the Matrix of creations and the permanent repository of the Fires, constitutes the ZERO point, from which the projection of the potential and dynamic energy of FOHAT originates the sumptuous bases of creation of any celestial body and even of the humblest molecular compound, without which the great constellations and galaxies would not exist. The only thing to observe, using the most elementary of logics, is that the intensity of the cosmic FOHAT will depend on the needs equivalent to the evolution itself, be it of a star, a planet, a human being or an atom. FOHAT always operates according to the law of propagation of fire or electricity and using the sacred proportional measures of "to each his own."

Now, taking all this into account, we might ask ourselves the question: How is FOHAT transmitted through outer space, overcoming the resistance of the ethers that essentially constitute these spaces? Simply by INDUCTION and POLARISATION, as is the case with the electrical power transmission system we use in the world. The fiery energy of FOHAT from the higher solar spheres, as it impinges on the mystical centre of SHAMBALLA through the planetary Sceptre of Power or Flaming Diamond, bifurcates or splits into two distinct streams, one positive and the other negative. The positive current of the planetary FOHAT is channelled through the SCEPTRE of hierarchical power utilised by the BODHISATTVA, the World Teacher, and creates the planetary Centre occultly defined as the GREAT WHITE FRATERNITY or spiritual Hierarchy of the planet. The negative current from the planetary SCEPTRE impinges upon Humanity, the Race of Men, through the BRAHMA Talisman or FIRE OF KUNDALINI mysteriously hidden in the bowels of the Earth. This transmission system has a cosmic character and the planetary systems of all existing Universes conform to it. Let us look at the analogy of this law of transmission by the cosmic principle of polarity as expressed in our solar system. The esoterically named LAW OF THE TRIANGLES OF FIRE operates at all levels of organised life, and three centres of igneous-electrical expression can always be observed:

COSMIC FOHAT

It includes two solar systems of different polarity. Our Universe, together with another Universe and COSMIC FOHAT, constitute a TRIANGLE OF INNER ENERGY within the cosmic System.

SOLAR FOHAT

Including two planets of different polarity, positive and negative. The SOLAR FOHAT, our planet and Venus constitute one of these IGNEOUS ENERGY TRIANGLES within the System. Our scheme is positive in relation to the Venusian scheme which is of negative polarity, from which it should not be inferred that our scheme is more advanced than the Venusian scheme. As esoteric researchers know very well, the Venusian scheme is much more advanced than that of the Earth, in that it is running through its fifth chain in its particular scheme, whereas the Earth is in its fourth chain. Venus, as the centre or chakra within the great solar Body, has much to teach us spiritually still in the endless ages of solar evolution.

PLANETARY FOHAT

SHAMBALLA

It includes two planetary centres of different polarity:
The spiritual Hierarchy or GREAT FRATERNITY, whose polarity is positive.
Humanity, the Race of Men, which acts as a negative polarity.

It must be borne in mind, however, that in the FOHAT system of transmitting the igneous energies, whatever the cosmic centres from which they emanate, the POWER SCEPTRES or SACRED TALISMANS are always used. The quality of the SCEPTRE will logically vary according to the intensity of the Fires, but the principle of Transmission will remain unchanged. This truth will demand a delicate point of attention on the part of spiritual aspirants, but its clear and convincing comprehension should lead them progressively to recognise that the POWER SCEPTRES constitute the cosmic principle of the transmission of the Fires, and that they are not a special exclusivity of our solar System or of our planetary scheme. All star systems, galaxies, constellations, universes and planets are due to this Law of Transmission, if we follow the principle of Hermetic analogy: "As above, so below, so below, so above," and we could even add something that has already been hinted at elsewhere in this book: "THE SCEPTRES OF POWER ARE THE UNMISTAKABLE HALLMARK OF THE IDENTITY OF THE WORLDS."

* * *

12.CHAPTER IX: The sacred Brahma talisman

The name "SACRED TALISMAN" to define the Fire of BRAHMA or Fire of KUNDALINI comes from very ancient writings of the Great White Lodge of the planet. Like the Sceptre of the LORD OF THE WORLD and the Hierarchical Sceptre of the BODHISATTVA, the BRAHMA Talisman acts as an invocative, co-ordinating and transmitting power of cosmic energy to the Earth. This Fire of Brahma, we are occultly told, is "the transcendent inheritance" of an earlier solar system in which the fiery expression became so potent that it was able to communicate intelligence to the constituent matter of that extinct Universe. With this intelligent matter inherited from an earlier Universe, the foundations of this present Universe were built; the molecular compounds of this Universe, on all its planes or levels, are characterised by an irresistible tendency to meet or fuse together according to the principle of chemical affinity, this principle being one of the best known intelligent expressions of matter.

The purpose of the solar Logos throughout the present solar system is to "communicate self-consciousness" to physical substance and molecular compounds, an activity to be carried on through the ages, over the course of many Manvantaras, by means of the Fire of VISHNU, the Fire of the CONSCIOUSNESS or SOUL of all things.

This solar purpose is naturally shared by the Logos of all evolving planetary schemes in the all-encompassing bosom of their universal "non-passing Circle." So far as our planet is concerned, the expression of the Fire of VISHNU is largely represented by the Sceptre of the BODHISATTVA, the World Teacher, and both the Fires of VISHNU and BRAHMA, operating in a harmonious and co-ordinated manner, constitute respectively the two polarities, positive and negative, of the Fire of SHIVA or of FOHAT - on our planet - its omnipotent Power being represented by the FLAMING DIAMOND or Sceptre of the LORD OF THE WORLD. We could draw the following analogy:

TALISMAN	FIRE	RAY	ASPECT
Flaming Diamond LORD OF THE WORLD	1°	FOHAT Electric Cosmic	SHIVA
Hierarchical Sceptre BODHISATTVA	2°	SOLAR Electric PRANA	VISHNU
Living Talisman THE AGNIS OF FIRE	3°	PLANETARY Electric By friction	BRAHMA

All planetary schemes that have physical planets in manifestation within the solar System possess their own TALISMAN or BRAHMA Sceptre. BRAHMA is the transcendent psychological Entity which embodies the third aspect of the solar Divinity in each of the physical planets; all the material forms which have their reason for being and existence in them are vitalised and are currently maintained by virtue of the igneous radiations which arise from this mighty Living Talisman.

The movement of ROTATION and the LAW of GRAVITY which constitute the specific properties of these planets within their particular centres of universal attraction, reveal the intimate mystery or special cosmic nature of the Fire of KUNDALINI, and in the study of their marvellous relations the key to the linkage of all the creative Logos with the mysterious General History of the Cosmos may one day be obtained.

The BRAHMA Talisman, seen clairvoyantly, appears as a BALL OF FIRE of gigantic and incalculable proportions, occupying the mystical centre of the Earth. We could affirm - given the circumstances that accompany its very potent activity - that it is "COMPRESSED FIRE" and that, examined very closely and deeply, it takes the form of a GIANT coiled SERPENT, which as it uncoils or decompresses the Fire through the ages, originates the movement of ROTATION, which in turn, determines friction as it moves through the ecliptic zones of solar space where the planet Earth carries out its evolution. We could also say, following on from this idea, that the movement of Rotation allows the igneous Serpent or compressed Fire to send its vitalising radiations to all the geological strata of the Earth from the deepest to the most peripheral.

The BRAHMA Talisman in the microcosmic Universe of the human being is located at the base of the spine, in the centre or chakra called MULADHARA. Observed clairvoyantly, this centre takes a form similar to that of the igneous globe of KUNDALINI, that of a serpent which slowly uncoils around the spinal column as evolution proceeds, giving rise to the mystery of the life of the physical body by its ceaseless rotation. There is, in these words, a new mystery to be discovered which will be revealed during the evolutionary process as man, raising his vision to the highest peaks of his consciousness, perceives new and more splendid regions of manifestation of the creative Fire of the Divinity.

The analogy drawn between the BRAHMA Talisman, or FIRE OF KUNDALINI, and the mystical work of the third LOGOS, will serve to clarify some esoteric concepts which have hitherto gone unnoticed, perhaps, by some investigators of the occult world.

1. That the ROTATION motion observed on any planet is indicative of Life. The MOON, for example, is a dead planet because it has no rotation; it has no KUNDALINI.
2. That the movement of ROTATION, which is an activity of BRAHMA, is the first manifestation of life in the Universe. The creation of the nebula, which is the creative spiral or rotational motion towards the centre, presides over the birth

of constellations, solar Systems and planetary schemes. During the process of nebula creation, BRAHMA's Igneous Serpent coils in upon itself. A Universe comes into existence when the Serpent initiates the process of uncoiling or decompression of the Fires. Hidden in these last words is a mystery to the true esoteric researcher.

3. That whatever the type of creation: cosmic, solar or planetary, and whatever the degree of evolution of its ruling Logos, the work of manifestation in its primary phases will always start from BRAHMA, the Lord of the Fire of Matter, from KUNDALINI. Even in the mystical process of RECAPITULATION (or memorisation of the experience of the transcended solar or cosmic systems) the Logos of the most splendid galaxies will adapt themselves to the initial activity of BRAHMA, using as a powerful Talisman the Fire of KUNDALINI.
4. The same analogy can be seen in the work of the Logos of the various chains of the planetary schemes, which follow a similar order. For example, the BRAHMA Fire in the first chain originates the mineral kingdom, but in the successive chains the creative process will be initiated, RECAPITULATING the mineral phase of the first chain. The second chain gives rise to the plant kingdom and the third to the animal kingdom. In the fourth chain, which is a memorisation of the previous three chains, BRAHMA facilitates the work of the solar Angels who are to introduce self-conscious life into animal man and create the human kingdom. From here begins the work of VISHNU, whose sacred Talisman, containing SOLAR Fire, will be progressively introduced into the consciousness of human beings until it leads them to the Initiatic Gate. The Fire of VISI-INU will "fan the Fire of BRAHMA" and introduce a new Fire Serpent at the base of the spine. The Fire of Matter, KUNDALINI, and the SOLAR Fire, that is, IDA and PINGALA, working synchronically and in concert around the Tree of SUSUMMA, will henceforth form the evolutionary basis of the scheme, the centre of which is precisely in the fourth kingdom, the Race of Men.

Thus the fourth chain, which is the glory of the scheme, prepares the Way of the Sons of God who in future ages shall reign on the Earth.

The BRAHMA Talisman will, however, continue to operate actively in the evolution of the fourth kingdom, though limited to energising those areas called "unconscious" or still blindly responding to the impressions of the Solar Angel or higher Self. These human zones outside the control of the Thinker, reacting unconsciously or mechanically to the stimulus of VISHNU, are embers of a transcended fiery expression, "fragments" of an incomplete work, full of gravitation, coming from the previous solar system... The sacred Talisman of BRAHMA will continue to work silently as mover of the planetary rotational motion, but to it will have been added the solar Fire of cyclic expansion arising from the Talisman of VISHNU, from the second Logos, which on our planet, as we have said in previous pages, is projected upon the Hierarchical Sceptre of the BODHISATTVA. The VISHNU Talisman or Solar Sceptre intimately connected with the mystical Centre of the HEART OF THE SUN, the Heart of the Logos of

the Universe, and the Sceptre of the BODHISATTVA - following the analogy imposed by the Rays - operates from the fourth level of the buddhic Sphere of SHAMBALLA, where the mystical Heart of the planetary Logos palpitates.

As the ages pass and the igneous radiations from the VISHNU Talisman intensify in planetary life, the gravitational power of the planet diminishes and the power of cyclic expansion increases proportionately, equivalent to the centrifugal force of the matter thus energised. The planetary Logos then feels itself projected further and further out of its own "non-passing circle." Its consciousness expands in ever-widening igneous waves in the search for the third Talisman, the sacred Sceptre of SHIVA, one of whose streams of cosmic Fire is contained in the FLAMING DIAMOND or Sceptre of Power of the LORD OF THE WORLD.

The Sceptre of SHIVA is located at the apex of the solar system and contains FOHAT, the Fire of Resolution, whose igneous essence transcends the highest understanding of the men of Earth. Beyond the Talisman of SHIVA or solar FOHAT, there is only the overwhelming EMPTINESS of the highest cosmic Initiations, those eternally virgin ZONES which separate constellations, solar systems and galaxies from each other and constitute the natural boundaries imposed upon the Logos, where the ROTATION movement of BRAHMA and **the CYCLIC EXPANSION movement** of VISHNU have been unified by virtue of the COORDINATION or SYNTHESIS movement of SHIVA, the first aspect of all the world and system-creating Logos. In this eternally imponderable "Watchtower" of SYNTHESIS, the SILENT OBSERVER of the great cosmic System contemplates the three sacred Talismans, each transmitting its Fire, united and fused. The MONAD, the EGO and the universal FORM of the Creator Logos of Universes and planets constitute therein a single and absolute ONENESS.

BRAHMA closes His eyes - as can be read in "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES" - slowly withdraws His Talisman and the three lower planes of the system begin to disintegrate. Rest yields to movement... ROTATION disappears, there is no more GRAVITY... and the immense and infinite VACUUM OF THE GREAT PRALAYA replaces the movement of creative Activity.

VISHNU lifts His gaze upwards, and freed from the weight of the Matter with which He had encased His spiritual essence and disintegrated the Form which He had so lovingly and reverently "kneaded," BRAHMA likewise sinks into the immortal Heavens of COSMIC NIRVANA. The TRIAD disappears from the system, melted forever in the incorruptible Ocean of Life from which the second solar System arose... The Talisman of VISHNU, "purer and brighter than ever" - as the occult tradition of the great Initiates says - penetrates deep into the Silent Heart of the cosmic Logos, resting in the Peace of the mystical Silence of "the Motionless Spheres."

SHIVA, the Synthesiser of Talismans and Fires, looks into the eternity of the creative VOID from which all worlds and all systems emerge and also plunges into the bowels of the ABSOLUTE, from whose immensity He was emanated, bringing in His Hands the sacred Talisman whose Power originates the liberation

of every germination of CONSCIOUSNESS and the redemption of every molecular compound...

All is now submerged in the GREAT PRALAYA which precedes the third and final Universe. BRAHMA sleeps. VISHNU rests serenely expectant and SHIVA, the Great Victorious, wraps with His eternal Cloak of nondescript Silence the mystical Fruit of such precious cosmic experiences. This is in synthesis what is so mysteriously written in the ROOMS OF THE DZYAN...

* * *

13. CHAPTER X: Devas and sacred talismans

As we have seen, the spiritual force of the Cosmos is transmitted to planet Earth by means of three sacred Talismans:

1. The FLAMING DIAMOND or SCEPTRE of Power of the Lord OF THE WORLD, which transmits FOHAT or the Cosmic Fire of the SHIVA aspect of Creation.
2. The SCEPTRE of the BODHISATTVA or Hierarchical Sceptre, which transmits Solar Fire from the Universe itself, by virtue of a well-defined RAY identity, qualified by the VISHNU aspect.
3. The LIVING TALISMAN, hidden in the bowels of the Earth, esoterically described as KUNDALINI, which transmits the Fire of Matter and is qualified by the igneous power of BRAHMA, the third aspect of Divinity, that of Intelligent Activity.

But, in addition to these major Sceptres, there is a plurality of minor Talismans whose task is to transmit and disseminate throughout the planet the solar and planetary energies arising from the three major Sceptres. These Talismans are linked with the angelic evolution of the Earth, and according to their evolution and specific functions, depend on one or other of the three great planetary Centres: SHAMBALLA, the spiritual HIERARCHY and HUMANITY. They work in coordination with the Departments of MANU, Lord of Races, BODHISATTVA, Lord of Spiritual Religions and MAHACHOHAN, Lord of World Civilisations. Let us look at this relationship:

CENTRE PLANETARY	DEPARTMENT	ASPECT	HIERARCHY ANGELIC
SHAMBALLA	MANU	SHIVA	AGNISVATTAS
HIERARCHY	BODHISATTVA	VISHNU	AGNISURYAS
HUMANITY	MAHACHOHAN	BRAHMA	AGNISCHAITAS

It should be made clear, however, that the Angels or Devas, without any distinction whatsoever, and by virtue of their own spiritual constitution, are true Talismans or magical Agents reflecting and transmitting the energies coming from the Sceptres of power acting on the planet and centralised in the lives of SHIVA, VISHNU and BRAHMA.

The Angels are, in reality, an extension on multiple vibratory levels of the energies of the Sceptres we have been studying. In a way, they can be seen as a personification of them. This statement will perhaps appear a little confusing to the reader's mind, but if we consider that the Angels are the living and eternal force that creates SPACE - considering it as an ENTITY - and that in their manifold and unknown Hierarchies and functions, they constitute the ethers that

qualify and energise all the planes of Nature - bearing also the substance or elemental essence with which all forms existing in each of the planes of the solar system are created, then it will be understood why, esoterically, the Angels are regarded as true living Talismans and magnetic centres through which the cosmic energy of the Sceptres is diffused.

Having clarified this point, we should add that there are other Talismans created of similar cosmic substance to the three main Centres, though of lesser magnetic power and of a circumstantial character, operating on Earth and forming foci of magnetic attraction.

One of such Talismans, perhaps the oldest known, is the esoterically called "Solar Talisman," which was mysteriously introduced in the geological depths of the planet, in that geographic point occultly called WHITE ISLAND, in the GOBI SEA, and which constituted the magnetic binder that concentrated the etheric, telluric and spiritual forces that created the mystical centre of SHAMBALLA, the abode of the Lord of the World and of all the Venusian Entities or Lords of the Flame who established the Great White Brotherhood of the Earth.

But there are also many sacred Talismans hidden in the bowels of the earth or in the unfathomable mystery of the ethers, which centralise or agglutinate certain etheric, telluric and igneous currents, which "devicely manipulated" determine the creation of the magnetic places of the planet, those which by the spiritual decision of the LORD OF THE WORLD are (or will become) venues of historical, spiritual or mystical events...

The subject of the creation of planetary nations, cities, races, religions, civilisations and cultures - which we will examine later - will be better understood if we bear in mind that before the planetary and devic Entities intervene in these processes of creation and initiate their particular activities, the corresponding sacred Talismans have been previously deposited in the suitably marked places on Earth, which will centralise the energies of "Heaven and Earth" and constitute the divine leaven with which the bread of a new planetary creation will be kneaded.

Returning to the symbology, which like analogy, forms an inseparable part of the discovery and understanding of the great cosmic truths, we might now analyse some of those great solar symbols which since ancient times have been held by the monarchs of the Earth as living representations of the power of SHAMBALLA. Let's see:

1. The CROWN that the kings of the Earth wear.
2. The SCEPTRE, which they wield in their right hand during great royal ceremonies, as a symbol of power.
3. The SPHERE, symbolising the World, which they hold in their left hand as an emblem of the extension of that power.

Such royal attributes are, in reality, symbolic representations of the potent hierarchical attributes revealed in the cosmic life of the LORD OF THE WORLD. This is the analogy.

- a. The NINE-POINTED STAR, the hidden symbol of His Nine Perfections, shining brightly above His august Head.
- b. The SCEPTRE OF POWER or FLAMING DIAMOND, which He wields in His right hand when cosmic or solar Fire is to be transmitted to the Earth.
- c. The WORLD, of which He is supreme KING and RULER and which He holds within the all-encompassing "non-passing circle" of His Consciousness.

Everything that refers to the LORD OF THE WORLD and to the mystical centre of SHAMBALLA must be studied logically on the basis of symbols and strictly according to the principle of analogy. The study of the SCEPTRES is no exception, as we have just observed, since the oldest popular traditions and the old occult stories about the Devas in the life of Nature sometimes reflect very faithfully the mystical and sacred meaning of the Sceptres of Power. In certain engravings from the most distant ages, in which an attempt is made to represent the Devas, a small Sceptre or magic Wand is frequently placed in their hands, at the main end of which a bright star can be seen, which communicates light in its surroundings, and by means of which it effects marvellous transmutations in the life of Nature, always determining magical and beneficial events. The same can be seen in children's stories, where fairy godmothers and flower spirits are always mentioned as carrying their little magic wands. And if we stick to even more accessible symbols, we need only look at the baton of command of the military and civil hierarchies, governors and mayors... governing powers in the social and political life of the people, not forgetting the baton by which orchestras and large musical ensembles are conducted.

They are, in fact, eternal symbols like the life of God himself, which are brought closer to man's life so that he may progressively understand the eternity of his origin. And as a sobering fact as to how the symbol could become a mystical tradition, it is enough for the clairvoyant observer to observe the activity developed in the subtle worlds by those tiny and marvellous devic entities occultly called "building elementals," which in an infinite prodigality of hierarchies, constitute air, fire, water and earth, to realize the universality of the symbology of the Sceptres or Talismans. Clairvoyance shows us the mystical reality that underlies the traditions of all peoples, even the least evolved. Through it, it can be perceived that every Deva with a "certain representativeness" holds in his hands - or in what seems to be an extension of them - a kind of luminous sceptre or magic wand, by means of which he makes himself obeyed by the group of elementals under his orders. This little sceptre creates a magnetic field within which its tiny helpers are grouped and performs the work assigned to it, keeping its devic group in constant and permanent activity. Such an observation is extraordinarily illustrative, for it practically asserts the truth that there is a constant

and permanent flow of cosmic energies from the great planetary Sceptres of Power, which are properly transmuted and transmitted in order of spiritual hierarchy to all parts of the planet, through devic groupings of all kinds: From the AGNISVATTAS, AGNISURYAS and AGNISCHAITAS, which act as true Talismans, to the most distant planetary regions in the scale of devic values, occupied by the little servants of the Plan, or building elementals, in whose tiny sceptres is reflected, however, the infinite Glory of the Energy which arises splendidly from the great divine SCEPTRES.

* * *

14. CHAPTER XI: sceptres of power and the expansions of planetary consciousness

The idea we are now going to consider has to do with the use of the two main planetary Sceptres of Power, the FLAMING DIAMOND used by the LORD OF THE WORLD and the HIERARCHICAL SCEPTRE used by the BODHISATTVA or Spiritual Teacher of the World. Both Sceptres constitute - scientifically speaking - the two poles of COSMIC ELECTRICITY or FOHAT. Like ordinary electricity, the positive electrical polarity of FOHAT corresponds to the FLAMING DIAMOND, and the negative polarity to the SCEPTRE of the BODHISATTVA. Through both polarities, solar and cosmic energy is projected onto the Earth, determining all possible expansions of consciousness in and out of the "non-passing circle" of the Earth scheme, logically taking place:

- a. In each of the SEVEN Spheres of SHAMBALLA, which correspond to the SEVEN Planes of the Solar System.
- b. In each of the SEVEN Kingdoms of Nature.
- c. In a very particular and transcendent way in the Human Kingdom.

Let's look at it in detail:

The seven spheres of Shamballa

They are the Seven Avenues of contact of the planetary Logos with all that exists within and outside the planetary realm. Each of these Spheres is ruled by a glorious and splendid ANGEL, of a higher spiritual category than the RAY CHOHANES. He represents in the extension of the planetary Sphere under his charge, the solar Quality which is to be developed through it. Each of the SEVEN Archangels possesses a particular constitution which enables them to transmit to all areas of the specific sphere which serves as his medium of expression, the cosmic energies induced by means of the sacred SCEPTRE or FLAMING DIAMOND of the LORD OF THE WORLD. These Archangels, Lords of Space, as they are defined in hierarchical terms, know all the secrets pertaining to the Plan of universal manifestation, from that which produces the "substantiation of ether" to create solid matter, to that which enables solid matter to vanish and become essential ether. Whoever can perceive them "in the Light of their radiant Glory" will witness the most marvellous expression of cosmic life on our planet. By contacting Their Work, the esoteric investigator will be able to penetrate into the infinite mysteries of the SEVEN living qualities which form in their totality the CONSCIOUSNESS of the planetary Logos, WHO in His turn and in His shining and indescribable essence represents worthily and efficiently ONE DEFINED QUALITY, OF THE SEVEN which constitute the CONSCIOUSNESS of the solar Logos... Let us now see what are the logoic expressive QUALITIES or aspects revealed through the SEVEN Archangels Rulers of the planes or spheres of our planetary scheme:

1. Adic Sphere

It is the Abode of the great Archangel SHIVA, representative of the first Aspect of the planetary Logos, THAT OF THE WILL TO BE. It is the AFFIRMATION of the universal Design of the solar Logos with respect to our planet.

2. Monadic Sphere

It is the planetary Seat of the great Archangel VISHNU, representative of the second Aspect or Quality of the planetary Logos, essential LOVE, drawn from deep within the Heart of the solar Logos.

3. Atmic Sphere

It corresponds to the great Archangel BRAHMA, representative of the Quality inherent in the third Aspect of the planetary Lord, Intelligent Creative Activity.

4. Buddhic Sphere

It represents the co-ordinated activity of the earth scheme, under the great Archangel INDRA (or VAYU), demonstrated through the Quality of HARMONY and BEAUTY, the fourth aspect of the planetary Logos which manifests in the mystical centre of the scheme and forms the link between the three higher and the three lower spheres.

5. Mental Sphere

This Sphere is vivified by the igneous radiations of the great Archangel AGNI, the Lord of planetary Fire and the mover of the mental Quality of the Lord of the earth scheme. It represents the fifth Aspect of the planetary Divinity, and its characteristic expression is the concrete and definite MENTAL ACTIVITY within the "non passing circle" of the Earth.

6. Astral Sphere

It constitutes the field of expression of the great Archangel Lord VARUNA, esoterically called "The God of Waters." It represents the sixth Aspect of the planetary Logos, the infinite DEVOTION towards the Work of the solar Logos, the FATHER IN HEAVEN, and the indescribable REVERENCE towards that omnipotent Will.

7. Physical Sphere

It is the Abode of the great Archangel KSITHTI (or YAMA) Who, occultly and by reason of His objective activities in the bosom of Nature, is occultly called "the GREAT DOER" or "the ARCHITECT OF THE PHYSICAL WORLD." He represents in this Sphere the Magical Work of Creation and lends His co-operation to all His great Brothers in the other Spheres when the evolutionary conditions of the planet demand it, as the time cycles of the planetary Logos

unfold. He is the seventh Aspect or Seventh Quality of the Lord of the Earth scheme and His entire life is the representation of a Magical Work which is developing through the constant and permanent construction of physical forms to be inhabited or utilised by all souls or consciousnesses evolving within the planetary scheme.

SANAT KUMARA, the LORD OF THE WORLD, cyclically or periodically applies the FLAMING DIAMOND upon each of the planetary Spheres, by extending his inductive Power to the Archangel in whose Sphere of expression and contact a greater outpouring of cosmic energy or electrical fire must be transmitted, whether for karmic reasons or for own evolutionary needs.

The transmission of the igneous energy contained in the FLAMING DIAMOND to a planetary sphere is effected through the Archangel who is its Ruler. As it is occultly said "...through the Great Devic Agent, the ethers which constitute the space occupied by a Sphere become INCANDESCENT." The Archangel absorbs the energies of the SCEPTRE within Himself, qualifies them with His own Life, makes them electrically positive as they penetrate His field of activity, and then, suitably energised, transmits them to the directing Angels of the evolving kingdoms in the definite circle of His particular expression. These Angels, who had remained receptive or electrically negative while receiving the igneous energy transmitted to them by the Archangel - Their Lord and Master - now become electrically positive and once reached their culminating point of radiation, transmit these assimilated igneous energies to each and every one of the directing devas of the species which constitute the whole kingdom, be it mineral, plant or animal, thus establishing by INDUCTION a transmission of cosmic igneous-electric energy which brings the whole Sphere into incandescence or activity, and produces that particular cyclic renewal which is experienced by all the Spheres which constitute our earthly scheme, and which allows the mystical and eternally unalterable principle of solar evolution to be realised within them.

According to the law of septenary Analogy corresponding to the cosmic system to which our solar system belongs, we could affirm that:

- a. Our Earth scheme evolves through seven planes or spheres.
- b. Each sphere, under the charge of an indescribably evolved Archangel, is made up of seven realms.
- c. Each kingdom, under the care of a mighty Angel, is made up of seven main species of evolving life.
- d. The human kingdom, which marks the middle centre of planetary evolution, is made up of seven root-races, and each root-race is made up of seven sub-races.
- e. The super-human kingdom, which is the goal of the fourth human kingdom, is constituted of seven spiritual principles, which are revealed through seven

major egoic groups, the keys to higher evolution.

The Seven Kingdoms of Nature

According to esoteric nomenclature, these are the kingdoms of Nature that correspond to our particular planetary scheme:

Kingdom	Correspondence Mystic	Ray
1 ^o Mineral	Physical Plane	7 ^o
2 ^o Plant	Astral Plane	6 ^o
3 ^o Animal	Mental Plane	5 ^o
4 ^o Human	Buddhic Plane	4 ^o
5 ^o Super-human	Atmic Plane	3 ^o
6 ^o Planetary (Planetary lives)	Monadic Plane	2 ^o
7 ^o Solar (Solar lives)	Adic Plane	1 ^o

This mystical correspondence must be very strictly adjusted to the principle of analogy in order to be able to draw the most accurate conclusions from it, by virtue of the esoteric study we are making of the centre of SHAMBALLA. Bearing in mind that this planetary CENTRE constitutes - from the point of view of the great Adepts - only the objective, concrete and material expression of the planetary Logos of the terrestrial scheme, SANAT KUMARA, in spite of His extraordinary evolution, only the PHYSICAL INCARNATION of that splendid cosmic Entity.

Acting SANAT KUMARA, the King of the World, as an integral and coherent Unity, the spheres, kingdoms, races and all living species are magnetically linked together in such a way that any kind of vibration or dynamic or electrical activity arising from the planetary SCEPTRE of the LORD OF SHAMBALLA, originates expansions of consciousness everywhere within the "non-passing circle" of the planet, along the lines of the law of hierarchy or spiritual evolution, by virtue of which cosmic energy arising from the SCEPTRE, first energises the major centres, and then, in order of this established spiritual hierarchy, is transmitted to all the other minor centres. The hidden slogan: "God gives to each one his own measure" can be applied here literally and absolutely.

There is another law, occultly defined as "magnetic linkage," which acts by vibratory sympathy and is independent of the law of spiritual hierarchy, acting, we are told esoterically, for mysterious karmic reasons established between kingdoms and species. This law of linkage manifests itself under the principle of "mathematical correspondence" which conditions all syntonic numerical expressions, whether even or odd, observable in each and every element involved in the creation of a system, a scheme or the body of a human being. For example, the Seventh kingdom, the kingdom of the solar Lives, must be projected

at the end of the planetary Manvantara into the first physical Plane or Sphere. In that far-off planetary epoch, the Life of the planetary God will shine within every atom of physical matter and the first kingdom, the mineral, will become fully radioactive, and in a further planetary chain of another scheme, will emerge as the plant kingdom. The sixth kingdom, the kingdom of planetary Lives, finds its most perfect expression in this planetary age, in the sixth Plane, the astral Plane, and in the sixth Kingdom, the plant kingdom... of which we are told occultly that "it is the MYSTICAL OFFERING OF THE PLANETARY LOGOS OF OUR EARTHLY SCHEME TO THE LOGOS OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM." The fifth kingdom, the super-human kingdom, following this mysterious law of mathematical correspondence, is projected into the third animal kingdom, and as the fruit of this vibratory affinity the human kingdom came into existence one day, following the process of planetary development technically described as INDIVIDUALISATION, which raised the unconscious life of animal man to the supreme mystical heights of HUMAN SELF-CONSCIOUSNESS.

Expansions of consciousness in the Human Kingdom

They can be observed:

- a. In the creation of the human Root-races.
- b. In the mystical structuring of the major world religions.
- c. In the organisation of the civilisation and culture of the different peoples of the Earth.
- d. In the spiritual initiation of human beings or their conscious entry into the fifth kingdom of Nature, the super-human kingdom.

The creation of a great Root-Race

It should also be studied logically according to the principle of analogy, bearing in mind, however, that the main Agent involved in the process of racial structuring is a planetary Entity belonging to the human evolution and not to the devic evolution, as we considered them when studying the expansions of consciousness that took place within the lower or sub-human kingdoms. This planetary Entity is occultly called the MANU of the RACE and Its codes and principles stem from a very intimate linkage established "by reason of Ray" with the World Lord SANAT KUMARA himself, its first aspect as the supreme Ruler of the planet or LAW ENFORCER... The mission of the MANU - apart from other very important planetary attributions - is to vivify the "seed of the body," whose form and spiritual qualities have the mission of expressing that Root-Race for which He is wholly responsible, and which is to serve as the Chalice or Tabernacle for a very large group of evolving planetary entities in the fourth Kingdom.

According to this principle of correspondence, which the esoteric student must never exclude from his research, we could affirm that during the course of planetary evolution SEVEN great Root-Races appear, each in charge of its respective MANU. In turn, from the bosom of each Root-Race, and forming part of its own intimate characteristics, SEVEN sub-races emerge, which will be in charge - if we follow the analogy used in studying the evolution of kingdoms and species - of SEVEN subordinate or subsidiary MANUS. Each sub-race, in its turn, will be subdivided, as in the case of the multiplicity of species derived from a main species in any one kingdom of Nature, into a large number of "racial offshoots," always following the septenary order. Through these numerous ramifications, the living Code of MANU, the Root-Race, a psychological expression of a certain quality of the planetary Logos through a physical form, will be revealed progressively through the ages.

In the present cyclic epoch, three main Root-Races are evolving on our planet:

- a. The LEMURIAN Race, made up of human units belonging to the black race.
- b. The ATLANTEAN Race, composed of the individualities evolving into the so-called yellow and copper races, in reality sub-races of the same main Root-Race.
- c. The ARYAN Race, generally called the white race, some of whose sub-races are the Indo-European and the group of racial offshoots that make up most of the Arab peoples.

A very important part of our esoteric study of SHAMBALLA will have to focus on the activity of each Root-Race, with its corresponding sub-races, in expressing the psychological qualities or virtues of the planetary Logos through the gigantic physical Body of the Earth, bearing in mind, however, the main thing we are analysing here are the "MAIN REASONS" assigned to each Race as a manifestation of the Logoic Consciousness, and not the "karmic reasons" by virtue of which highly evolved human entities incarnate by free choice in the so-called lower or transcended races.

According to these main reasons, we could say that a great majority of human units belonging to the lower sub-races of the LEMURIAN race are still evolving as a "semi-conscious group," not fully individualised, in the lower centres or levels - if we may put it thus, with infinite respect - of the planetary Logos; that a very considerable portion of conscious human individualities of the ATLANTEAN and ARYAN races are integrating themselves into His laryngeal centre; that a number of self-conscious Egos are entering into His Ajna centre and becoming constituent agents of it; and that a select minority of highly advanced Souls whom the mystical tradition calls "Sons of God," the planetary Spiritual Hierarchy or Great White Brotherhood, in union with exalted devic Lives, constitute His Heart centre. Very few planetary Lives are part of the Privy Council of the Great LORD OF SHAMBALLA. These, in union with unknown and inclusive cosmic Entities,

form the Crown Centre of the planetary Logos. They all belong to an extra-planetary Race, whose specific hierarchy is completely meaningless to the intelligence of Earth men.

An analogy of the place of each Root-Race within the great Logoic Body, according to the main reasons described above, might be as follows:

Race	Planetary Centre	
1° Polar	Muladhara	Base of the spine
2° Hyperborean	Swadisthana	Sacral centre
3° Lemurian	Manipura	Solar Plexus centre
4° Atlantean	Vishuddha	Laryngeal centre
5° Aryan	Ajna	Eyebrow centre
6° Super-human	Anahata	Heart centre
7° Divine	Sahasrara	Coronary Centre

Now, with regard to the force that the LORD OF THE WORLD transmits to the MANU, in the cyclic and magical moment of pouring through the imposition of the FLAMING DIAMOND "the mystical Germination of the new Race in the mysterious and virginal entrails of Space" ("THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES"), we must assume that it will be of incredible igneous electrical power, given the special characteristics of the Ray of MANU, Who embodies on Earth the first aspect of the planetary Divinity, the incredible Will to Be and to Realise.

The racial germination responds to high cosmic vibrations emanating from the human ARCHETYPE that this Race has the mission to develop and possesses in latency, as any kind of seed in the life of Nature, all the elements and capital virtues that will eventually produce the splendour of the Race. The development of the spirits in the permanent physical atom of the Races is an integral part of this evolution of capital qualities or virtues contained in the racial seed. For example: The Seventh sub-race of the Seventh Root-Race, which we have designated by the name of "divine," must have developed Seven spirals, virtues or electrical qualities in the permanent physical atom of it, for which reason there will appear on the plane of physical existence, the perfect racial type or human ARCHETYPE which the planetary Logos of the terrestrial scheme forged in His most powerful Mind, by beholding the perfect image of the Solar Man, vividly acting on the highest and subtlest levels of the system.

Accordingly, we could consider the following analogy:

Race	Development	Spiral
Polar	Etheric body	1st
Hyperborean	Semi-etheric body	2nd

Race	Development	Spiral
Lemurian	Dense physical body	3rd
Atlantean	Astral body	4th
Aryan	Mental body	5th
Spiritual	Buddhic body	6th
Divine	Atmic body	7th

This analogy, examined in accordance with the law of periodicity which marks the cyclical periods of appearance and disappearance of the human Races, is valid for the whole of this fourth round. In higher rounds and chains of the scheme, the qualities of the races and the number of spirits must increase until the number TEN of solar perfection is completed, which will mark the completion of the planetary manvantara or cycle of physical incarnation of the Logos of our earthly scheme; but its implications are so high that it would be unwise and impractical to go beyond those previously described.

What would be interesting and useful, in order to understand the mystery involved in the creation of the Races, would be to enumerate - always in accordance with the analogy and the principle of spiritual hierarchy - the planetary and devic Entities involved in the magical work of structuring a great Root-Race:

- 1^o THE LORD OF THE WORLD, the unique Initiator of the planet, "WHO holds in His August Hands" ("THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES") the Sceptre of Power or planetary Sacred Talisman and transmits through it the most potent electric-cosmic energies to the MANU of the Race to be structured.
- 2^o THE MANU, Lord of the new Root-Race, whose Mind has been "warmly impressed" from higher levels of the solar mental Plane, by the vision of the Archetype or Model which is to serve as the mystical support for the structuring of the molecular elements with which the Tabernacle or physical Body of the new Race would be constructed.
- 3^o The ADEPT, Master MORYA, Chohan of the first Ray, disciple of the MANU and His chief Agent in the projection of first Ray energy on the planet.
- 4^o An indeterminate number of planetary Adepts on the various Rays, skilled in the art of solar force projection, who will vivify by the breath of their radiant Lives the stages or phases of germination of the racial seed. Their analogy can be found in those lunar devas who are involved in the process of conception and gestation of the seed that will give life and physical form to any kind of human body in the life of Nature.
- 5^o Numerous angelic hosts belonging to the spiritual hierarchy of the AGNISCHAITAS, Lords of the physical Plane, who will actively intervene in the process of germination of the racial seed. Let us look at some of them:

- a. The occultly called "Substantiators of the Ether."
- b. The devic elements esoterically called "Lords of Racial Conception," still of lunar origin, who will use the etheric substance supplied by the ether-substantiating planetary devas to build "the Home of the Race" or subjective nucleus around which will be formed the racial attributes or molecular compounds vibrating in accordance with the archetypal note pronounced by the MANU.
- c. The lunar devas, described in esoteric treatises as "the physical Forgers of the Race," will constitute in incredible hosts what we might call "phases of the mystical process of gestation," within the virgin womb of the Ether, of the physical body which is to serve as the model of the new Root-Race.

Other particularities attached to the process of designing, creating and structuring a Root-Race, such as, for example, the transformations undergone by physical bodies when occupied by highly evolved spiritual Entities, or the law of language which should be the common method of communication between the components of the various Races and sub-races, will be examined in later chapters. The study of the creation of the human Races and of the planetary and devic Entities involved in the process of structuring them is incalculably extensive, but we believe that with what has been said in this section, the spiritual aspirant will have a sufficiently clear idea to be able to glean, with the aid of intuition, more extensive, detailed and deeper meanings.

The mystical structuring of a great spiritual religion

According to the analogy, to every great physical root-race there corresponds a great spiritual religion, which has as its specific mission to uplift the consciousness of men and to make them understand the inner meaning of life, and by virtue of this, to constantly reorient their psychological activities and raise them to regions higher than those technically described as "karmic."

The mystical meaning of a Religion, whatever its origins and the Race for which it is especially intended, is to "illuminate the Way that leads to the Father's House" (SHAMBALLA), to the divine source from which all light, all love and all power within the "non-passing circle" of the planet originate. And, as with the structuring of the physical Body of a great Race, the creation of the spiritual Body of this great Race or of the Religion which by law corresponds to it, implies the mystical confluence of a series of solar and planetary energies, destined to produce potent inner transformations in the minds and hearts of human beings, sometimes independently of the way in which they interpret the intimate and profound meaning of the new religion or the mystical feeling of the cyclic epoch which has corresponded to them to live karmically.

The same solar energies, which transmitted through the planetary SCEPTRE determine the conception and gestation of a Root-Race, applied to the physical ether which corresponds to the spiritual Quality which this Race is to develop, determine the mystical creation of a great Religion.

When a large section of humanity begins to respond psychologically and collectively to a sufficiently deep inner impulse, that is, to impressions of a relevant spiritual quality, it promotes a mysterious molecular transmutation in the etheric sheath of the planet. Then, as can be observed esoterically by the great Adepts of the planetary spiritual Hierarchy, definite areas of this sheath become incandescent and attract the attention of the great Ones in charge of the Plan of planetary perfection. There arises then what we could occultly define as a SOLAR RESPONSE, whereby there is a potent outpouring of igneous electrical force from the LORD OF THE WORLD, which through the SCEPTRE of planetary power, is projected upon the SCEPTRE of the BODHISATTVA and reaches the astral plane of the planet, where suitably regulated by a peculiar strain of Devas of this plane, occultly described as "Mystic Feeling Shaders," it penetrates into the planetary etheric levels. There, an impressive series of Devas of the Air will build the foundations or physical supports of what will eventually become the new world religion. The construction of this physical support is the analogy of that which in mystical terms we call "the CHALICE that should contain the VERB."

Another idea to be considered in connection with this projection of force from the planetary High Places is that the SCEPTRE of the BODHISATTVA, charged with igneous or electrical energy of a negative character, is magnetically linked with those planetary spheres of SHAMBALLA coincident with an even number, such as the second or monadic, the fourth or buddhic, and the sixth or astral, the fourth or buddhic and the sixth or astral, while the FLAMING DIAMOND of the LORD OF THE WORLD, charged with igneous energy of a positive type, concentrates its potency mostly upon those planetary spheres coinciding with an odd number, such as the first or adic, the third or atmic, the fifth or mental, and the seventh or physical. So when the evolutionary needs of the human kingdom call for a new Religion to channel its spiritual aspirations, there is a greater concentration of energy, as the two main planetary SCEPTRES, the FLAMING DIAMOND and the SCEPTRE of power of the World Instructor, come into simultaneous activity, and in this interpenetration of electrical energies from the Cosmos, a Mystery takes place which will only be revealed at the third hierarchical Initiation or Transfiguration. It is occultly called "the Mystery of Light," because its main mission is to illuminate the minds and hearts of human beings and thus show them the Enlightened Path which is to lead them to higher states of consciousness... Part of this Mystery has to do with the active participation of a very peculiar hierarchy of Devas who descend to the astral plane from the buddhic plane, "carrying on their immaculate Wings the mysterious Light of universal Love" ("BOOK OF THE INITIATES").

Because of the high spiritual significance of this Mystery, the CHRIST, the Instructor of the World, is called in mystical terms "THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD" and also "The Light within the LIGHT" when integrated into the transcendent Life

of the LORD OF THE WORLD... Hence the mystery implicit in the creation of a great spiritual Religion for humanity is one of LIGHT, for it is Light that human beings need in order to grasp the deep and infinite meaning of LOVE, the vital essence of this second RAY Universe. Such is the mystical essence by which Religions are fabricated or structured, whoever the spiritual Instructors or Avatars may be who encase them in their splendid and incomprehensible Lives of Sacrifice.

Let us now consider the spiritual Entities, which in order of hierarchy, participate in the initiatory ceremony - for it is a true Initiation - which is to transmit to humanity a new great spiritual Religion:

- 1^o the LORD OF THE WORLD, SANAT KUMARA, wielding the SCEPTRE of planetary Power or FLAMING DIAMOND.
- 2^o Lord Buddha, Who is called in hierarchical terms, "the COSMIC INTERMEDIARY." He embodies in his glorious Life the LIGHT or WISDOM aspect of the second RAY of universal LOVE.
- 3^o The World Instructor, the BODHISATTVA, of the fifth root-Race, Who holds in His hands the hierarchical SCEPTRE and embodies in His Person the second RAY, in its aspect of Love and Compassion.
- 4^o The Master KUTHUMI, Chohan of the second Ray, and a select group of Initiates, karmically linked with the Life and Work of the BODHISATTVA.
- 5^o Those devic hierarchies from the buddhic plane, mentioned above, whose mission is to intensify with their Light, the Light which is to give life to the new Religion.
- 6^o The group of Disciples and Initiates in physical bodies upon whom the spiritual seed will be poured, and whose magnetic radiations in the form of potent and definite thoughts and in various activities will influence the minds and hearts of the human beings for whom that spiritual religion is especially intended.
- 7^o A very large group of Devas from the higher levels of the astral plane, whose special task will be to "tinge with mystical feeling" that Religion. This devotional type of devic activity is hierarchically assigned the significant term "an impact of the Sixth Ray."
- 8^o A considerable host of Devas of the air, skilled in the art of condensation of the ethers, who will constitute - esoterically speaking - the OBJECTIVE SUPPORT, or CHALICE, which is to contain the VERB of Revelation of the new spiritual Religion.

As we said before, and according to the principle of analogy, to each root-Race must correspond a specific type of Religion, and to each new basic Religion, SEVEN subsidiary religions, which in turn, will be subdivided into an innumerable

plethora of religious offshoots or sects, as we can observe in the world. But, in essence, as time will show, there is only one true and unique Religion, that of the LOVE OF GOD. In order to reach HIM and in order for human evolution itself, those Paths or lines of access which we call religions are created in the world. GOD IS ONE and GOD IS LOVE is the law that will reign in the system until the end of the Mahamanvantara or cycle of perfection of the solar Logos. Such is the Law.

The Peoples' Civilisation and Culture Organisation

All the great communal movements towards the vast social organisation of the world and the mental evolution of human beings are established in accordance with certain specific plans of SHAMBALLA, in response to the cyclic needs of planetary evolution.

The scientific discoveries, the technological advances, the cultural achievements of each age, in art, science, psychology, literature, education, etc., form in their totality what we define in ashramic terms as the "Social Organisation of the World."

A distinguished planetary Entity, esoterically called "the Lord MAHACHOHAN," has been assigned the mission of pointing out the next steps to be taken in the aspect of civilisation and culture of human beings, whatever their race, nationality and social environment. The planetary functions of the MAHACHOHAN in order to human evolution, and within the Plan of SHAMBALLA, are to complete the work of His two great Brothers, the MANU of the Race and the spiritual Instructor of the world. His work is done preferably on the mental levels, where the igneous energies are precipitated which are to produce a new type of civilisation or a new racial culture, creating the great historical currents by which the technical or spiritual achievements of human beings through the ages can be seen. All that was discussed in Chapter III, entitled "The Mystical Content of SHAMBALLA," particularly that which refers to the Seventh Sphere, can be applied in its entirety here, for history, culture and civilisation constitute an indivisible triangle. The work of the MAHACHOHAN could be described as "reorienting the historical streams of the Race," bringing them age after age, cycle after cycle, to their highest zenith of integration and fulfilment.

When the evolutionary needs of humanity make necessary the appearance in the world of some cultural, artistic, scientific or philosophical movement, the establishment of some social reform, or the introduction of some kind of world organisation aimed at the development of the community spirit, it becomes indispensable, as in the case of Races and Religions, the application of the planetary SCEPTRE of the LORD OF THE WORLD, upon defined zones within the vast field of human relations. The dynamic energies arising from the SCEPTRE are projected upon the planetary mental plane, and the MAHACHOHAN, through His manifold Agents, distributes them creatively through all mental levels, so that they may reach all human beings in a suitably

regulated manner, and each one may actualise them according to his understanding and comprehension.

Such, schematically, are the planetary Entities involved in the process of projecting and channelling the igneous energies that are to produce a new type of world civilisation:

- 1^o As always and above all, the LORD OF THE WORLD, who holds in His hands the FLAMING DIAMOND, the receiver and projector of cosmic energy.
- 2^o A BUDA OF ACTIVITY of the third Ray of Intelligent Activity (the MAHACHOHAN's own) who qualifies the energies of the first Ray arising from the electrical SCEPTRE of SANAT KUMARA and will transmit them suitably regulated to the MAHACHOHAN.
- 3^o The MAHACHOHAN, described in many ancient esoteric books as "THE LIVING TALISMAN" or "Lord of the Fivefold Energy," who is the main receiving Agent of the igneous energies that produce the awakening of the consciousness of peoples and constitute the living seed of their particular cultures and civilisations.
- 4^o The Five CHOHANES of RAY attached to the work of the MAHACHOHAN and are His intimate and direct collaborators within the hierarchical Plan:
 - a. The Master occultly described under the name or designation of "The VENETIAN," a direct disciple of the MAHACHOHAN by reason of Ray identity and a mover of the energies which produce creative activity on the planet.
 - b. The Master SERAPIS, Chohan of the Fourth Ray of Art, Harmony and Beauty, whose main function is to foster through a prodigious number of Devas of the Fourth Ray, the development of the artistic spirit of human beings and to make them receptive to the indescribable feeling of Beauty hidden in the innermost heart of humanity.
 - c. Master HILARION, Chohan of the fifth Ray of concrete knowledge and scientific research, whose mission is to induce human beings to discover the inner secret of matter and to develop the priceless spirit of mental research.
 - d. The Master JESUS, Chohan of the Sixth Ray of Devotion and creative idealism, whose activities through His disciples is to foster any kind of cultural, religious or mystical organisation or movement based on the devotional spirit of humanity and designed to admire and reverence the work of Divinity in the life of Nature and in human relationships.
 - e. The Master COUNT OF SAINT GERMAN, also known as PRINCE RAKOCZI, Chohan of the Seventh Ray of MAGIC and Ceremonial

Order, has the mission of revealing in time and space the Decisions of the Divinity and the qualifying Spirit of Synthesis of the first Ray. He uses ORGANISED MAGIC as the instrument of His activity, promoting within humanity the principle of right relationship, the most objective way of representing the order that exists in the higher places of the scheme.

5^o Numerous groups of Disciples of these glorious Adepts, distributed in order of Ray throughout the Ashrams of the Hierarchy, with the mission of establishing mentally or emotionally the bases of cultural, social or artistic organisations which are to be developed in the world as luminous beacons of global civilisation.

6^o Devic hosts of the different Rays involved, who act under the direct impression of the Adepts and high angelic hierarchies, and have the special task of rendering objective the subjective impressions arising from the various Ashrams or from those splendid planetary Entities.

The work of the MAHACHOHAN is perhaps the most extensive of all that has been done in the evolution of the planet, for it includes in His vast Department the activity of five Rays or streams of solar Life. Three of these are of an odd-numbered character, the 3rd, 5th and 7th, and produce the great scientific, philosophical and social streams, and two are of an even-numbered character, the 4th and 6th, within whose activities it is possible to observe the creative work of an impressive host of devic entities who bring the children of men into contact with the intimate life of Nature and with their deepest emotional levels.

The odd Rays connect the work of the MAHACHOHAN with the activities of the MANU, particularly those connected with the politics of nations; and those of the even type are very closely connected with the work of the BODHISATTVA or World Instructor, whose natural expression of Love through the second Ray is projected into the Department of the MAHACHOHAN through the sixth Ray of Devotion and Idealism and the fourth Ray of Art, Harmony and Beauty.

The Creation and Structuring of the Nations of the Earth

The great concentrations of energy focused upon certain places on the planet by means of the FLAMING DIAMOND, and in accordance with the intentions and projects of SANAT KUMARA, determine the beginning of the nations of the Earth, with their peculiar cultures, temperaments, idiosyncrasies and typical methods of communication by means of language. We might say that the creation of a nation within a continent, or of a representative city within any nation, the capital of that nation, for example, obeys identical initiatory reasons for which the SCEPTRE of Power of the LORD OF THE WORLD makes its fiery pressure felt, for just as seven planetary outlines within the solar System constitute the receiving centres of the energies of the Rays, so seven major nations within the planet form for the planetary Logos the objective counterpart of the sacred planets in the Universe, and stretching the analogy even further, we might say that seven major cities

within a nation, including primarily the capital of that nation, constitute for the soul of that nation the seven receiving and projecting centres of planetary energy.

The term "soul of the nation" is uniquely descriptive and is based on the esoteric fact that a nation, whatever its importance, is a centre of Logos consciousness within humanity and constitutes the psychological factor which we occultly define as "national spirit," i.e., a spiritual centre upon which, for karmic reasons beyond our comprehension, certain energies from SHAMBALLA converge, centralise and diffuse. Thus, in the expansion of consciousness which corresponds to the creation of a nation within a continent, planetary forces of great spiritual power must necessarily intervene, for first of all, the ethers must be creatively removed, so that the mystical force of the Ray which is to condition the life of that nation can be adequately and safely received, and certain definite astrological positions of the stars must be used, which will affect very powerfully the egoic units of consciousness which will constitute the spiritual nucleus of that nation, and which will mysteriously congregate there by virtue of the most potent invocation of the SCEPTRE of Power.

A splendid Angel of the devic hierarchy of the AGNISVATTAS, seconded by a very numerous host of mental, astral and etheric Devas, skilled in the art of "creatively stirring the ethers of space," will form the Living Talisman around which the nation will be objectively structured. Let us now turn, as usual, to the Spiritual Entities involved in the process of creation:

- 1^o SANAT KUMARA, the Lord of SHAMBALLA, in whose hands is the SCEPTRE of planetary Power.
- 2^o A Buddha of Spiritual Ray Activity which shall constitute the vital nucleus around which such a nation shall be structured and which shall operate from the subjective levels.
- 3^o The MANU of the Race on whose continent the nation is created.
- 4^o An Angel AGNISVATTA, of a higher evolution than that of the planetary Adepts, will creatively manage the corresponding etheric, astral and mental levels, being - together with an incredible number of Devas builders - the Artificer of the conception, gestation and birth of the nation, as well as the impeller of the development of the same until it has acquired its "national spirit." The national spirit - to use the analogy - corresponds to the soul consciousness in the personality of a human being.
- 5^o An indeterminate group of planetary Adepts within the various Rays involved in the creation of the nation will lend their spiritual assistance, following the occult directives of the LORD OF SHAMBALLA, "choosing the human Egos," which by the law of karma, must compose the nucleus of the psychological consciousness of the nation.
- 6^o We must finally note the incredible number of lesser Devas who esoterically

constitute the "place" where the nation is to be located, and whom the invocative potency of their ruling Devas has energised to incredible extremes, inducing them to create the physical conditions which will shape the material or objective aspect of the nation to be born. They are occultly referred to as "the Cave Builders."

They work with the four elements, namely earth, water, fire and air, igneously energised by the creative stimulus of the ether.

As you will have observed, the birth of a nation in the world is not the fruit of chance, but the result of a project very carefully worked out by the planetary Hierarchy, following the occult decisions of SHAMBALLA. We could extend this idea in the sense that there are small and large nations, and within them, small and large cities. Using the key of analogy, we could deduce that while at the beginning the creation of a nation or a city within a nation always follows carefully worked out "planetary decisions" in order to form nuclei of human consciousness, the later development of cities and nations will invariably follow certain definite lines of the Ray which will move qualitative energies in different directions, creating points of contact and nuclei of radioactive power, which will attract by vibratory sympathy all the human and devic elements found in that special symptom.

By virtue of the invocative power developed from the *core of human-devic life* which constitutes, so to speak, the PHYSICAL PERMANENT ATOM corresponding to the national spirit or soul, this nation will be big or small, powerful or weak, rich or poor, and its cultural level will be better or worse. The study of the karmic factors involved in the physical, psychological and spiritual development of a nation would alone require a large and voluminous textbook, but we believe that what has been said so far will provide sufficient information for spiritual aspirants to draw out broader, more detailed and inclusive meanings.

* * *

15. CHAPTER XII: The spiritual initiation of man

The expansion of consciousness in the human realm, technically described as "spiritual initiation," is the greatest of the mysteries of SHAMBALLA and bears, as can be read in "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES," ...the Seal of God Himself... It is the culmination of a vast planetary plan within which the truth contained in the biblical texts is to be evidenced: "Man is made in the image and likeness of the Creator." All that we study of the initiatory process will therefore be immersed in the intention of the planetary Logos to be conscious, through human beings, of the infinite glory of His own creation in the life of Nature, for by its peculiar characteristics within this sevenfold planetary scheme, the fourth human kingdom occupies the mystical centre of evolution, being situated between the three higher kingdoms, the divine or solar, the spiritual or planetary and the superhuman, and the three lower kingdoms, the animal, the plant and the mineral.

But before embarking upon the study of the initiatory activity which takes place at the SHAMBALLA Centre, we should consider the preliminary or preparatory methods to be followed by those sons of men who ardently desire to become Sons of God. We will briefly summarise the preliminary process preceding the spiritual initiation of the Sons of Men in the following three stages:

- a. From **OBSERVATION** in the Hall of IGNORANCE or of LEARNING, qualifying the stage of the spiritual aspirant.
- b. From **ACCEPTANCE** in the Hall of KNOWLEDGE, which qualifies the stage of the Disciple.
- c. From **BONDING** in the Hall of Wisdom, which determines the stage of the Initiate.

In the initial stage, occultly defined as mystical preparation, the spiritual aspirant is under the watchful observation and supervision of a qualified disciple belonging to a particular Ashram of the spiritual Hierarchy of the planet, with the mission of periodically reporting to the Master, who is his spiritual Guide and Mentor, the spiritual progress observed in the aspirant's life.

If the aspirant demonstrates willingness, persistence and a yearning for service, he is then accepted into an Ashram - the one to which he is karmically entitled by reason of his Ray - and there, in contact with the Master who constitutes a mighty centre of spiritual power, he learns certain definite aspects of the inner or spiritual life, which, when properly assimilated and converted into personal experience, will give him access to the **two** preliminary **Initiations**, called "**minor**," which will introduce him to certain mysteries of a relative order but which will constitute the Gateways to the Hall of Wisdom, where "stir joyfully," as the Hermetic tradition says, the greater Mysteries.

Let us examine first of all these two minor Initiations. They are the prelude - if we may say so - to the major initiations, esoterically described as hierarchical. They

are usually given in groups and inside one of those mysterious Rooms to which we referred earlier, when discussing the historical and spiritual content of the seventh Sphere of SHAMBALLA.

It may happen, however, that for special reasons known only to the Master, these two initiations are received by the disciple individually.

The initiatory room to which we refer is profusely illuminated by the etheric light which corresponds to that defined level. In the centre of the room there is a kind of altar of very fine rock crystal that breaks up the etheric light into polychromatic iridescence that lends the room a magical and unspeakable charm. At the time of initiation, three Adepts of the Hierarchy are present; one of them, of spiritual rank equivalent to CHOHAN, occupies the centre of the altar and wields a Sceptre of power, of shining and unknown metal, which gives off golden radiance and bears at its upper end a thick ruby carved in the form of a spearhead. The other two Adepts stand one on either side of the disciple who is to receive initiation, if it is an individual initiation, or at either end of the group, if it is a group initiation. In such a case, the group takes the form of a semicircle around the altar, so that in the centre stands the Hierophant Master and on either side of the group the two Masters who act as Godparents to the disciples who are to receive initiation.

The ceremony that takes place is very similar - for analogy occultly governs the whole initiatory process - to those that take place in the major or hierarchical initiations; the only noticeable difference between the two is the intensity and fiery quality of the energy that arises from the Sceptre of Power. In all types of initiation, major or minor, the esoteric rule is based on the mystical formula "...each one must receive according to his measure."

At the stellar moment or summit of these minor Initiations, the Hierophant raises His Sceptre on High and pronounces the magical or mantram formula: "LORD, I DO THIS IN YOUR NAME." The ambient ethers are then opened and as a proof of acquiescence, the mystical five-pointed star of an intense and brilliant indigo blue colour of BODHISATTVA, the Teacher of the World, Master of Masters, of Angels and of Men, Representative of the LORD OF THE WORLD, the ONLY INITIATOR of the planet, appears shining brightly above the Hierophant; it is these two minor initiations and the next two major or hierarchical initiations which constitute the Gateways into the spiritual lifestream of the Great White Brotherhood of the Earth.

These minor initiations are usually attended by many disciples of the Masters' Ashrams, who have been specially invited to these ceremonies. In addition, a specific group of higher Devas of the same Ray as the candidate(s), some Initiates of the spiritual Hierarchy, who bring their help and co-operation to that hierarchical ceremony of "preparation for the greater Mysteries," and the three Masters described above. In any case, the power of SHAMBALLA is omnipresent in each and every phase of that magical ritual, hovering as a mystical essence of fire within the initiatory enclosure.

Once these two minor or preliminary Initiations have been received, the disciple will be able to penetrate into the innermost recesses of the Ashram, into those deepest and most ignored spiritual zones which we occultly define as "The Heart of the Master," and from there begins the third and final stage of mystical preparation which is to make him a perfect Initiate and a true Son of God.

The third stage, technically defined as "Bonding in the Hall of Wisdom," reveals with full clarity the possibilities of the disciple to penetrate more deeply into the Mystery Body of the planetary Logos, through the Heart of his Master, Who throughout this stage will assume direct responsibility for the disciple, and will prepare him individually within the Ashram to take the necessary steps which will lead him to the Gateway of the higher Initiations, a Gateway which opens only to those true spiritual Disciples who have passed the fire of probation and are faithful interpreters in the world of that illustrious redemptive purpose "which the Masters know and serve."

The Master will instruct this disciple or the group of disciples "within His Heart" in a very direct and particular way, for the last steps of the disciple in his journey on the difficult Path leading to the Portal of the great Initiations are often the thorniest and most slippery. In the course of these, the disciple has to descend into the mystical caves where the history of the planet is written, and to draw from there the great experience of time, traversing, with the aid of clairvoyant perception and psychometry (circumstantially developed), his entire karmic past. Then, with the help of his powerful resolve and intense aspiration, he "erases" the stigmata of evil which he may have produced through the ages and through his many cycles of incarnations, without being tempted or magnetically attracted by the karmic incidents which produced them, or by the Egos which formed part of his family or social environment in those more or less distant ages.

This mystical descent into the historic caves of the planet is well described in the words of the Gospel: "Jesus descended into Hell and then ascended into Heaven" and its purpose is to strengthen the will of the disciple and to endow him with the armour of dispassion and detachment from the works of time, so that, suitably tempered and filled with spiritual virtue, he may enter definitely into the initiatory stream of life which leads to the eternal.

The first Hierarchical Initiation

When the disciple has received the two lesser initiations and responds syntonically and at all times to the higher vibration of the Ashram to which he belongs, and this is reflected in the correct and proper discharge of his karmic social duties in the world, then he is proposed by his Master for the first hierarchical initiation. This proposal is formally made to the BODHISATTVA or Spiritual Teacher of the world, Who will decide if that disciple is suitably prepared to receive it... If so, and this is always the case, for the Masters are well acquainted with the souls of men, a hierarchical conclave is convened, to be attended by various qualified Members of the Great White Brotherhood. The

Master's proposal regarding the candidate will be put to a vote, analysing his ashramic virtues and qualities and his aptitude for service to the Plan, and it will then be decided UNANIMOUSLY that the disciple is suitably prepared for initiation. These seem unnecessary formalities, given that the Masters have sufficient spiritual insight to make no mistake in their choice of candidates. However, such conclaves, apart from signifying what is to be understood in the world by a true "democracy", are intended to draw the attention of the LORD OF THE WORLD to the candidate, for as is esoterically known, the vision of SANAT KUMARA crosses all barriers imposed by time and space within the planetary "non-passing circle" and lives in the depths of the heart of every living being: hence, His assent to the Master's proposal to the candidate for initiation will always confirm the trust He has placed in His disciple and the deep knowledge He has of the human heart.

Two Masters are then chosen to act as Godparents to the candidate and lead him before the Initiating Hierophant. One of Them is, logically, his own Master; the other may be any other Master of the Great Brotherhood, but linked to the candidate by certain ties of vibratory sympathy on account of the Ray or for karmic reasons. Both Masters are to constitute the positive-negative electrical polarity of the igneous force which will flow from the SCEPTRE of Power at the time of the conferral of Initiation. The energy which will emerge from the SCEPTRE will first pass through the subtle bodies of the Hierophant and then be transmitted to one of the Masters, who will qualify it with His life, and then pass it on to the other Master, who having performed the same magical operation, will pass it to the etheric centres of the disciple, in order that the necessary transmutations within those centres may be effected there, suitably reduced in their initial electrical tension. The energy thus reduced and transmuted "according to the spiritual capacity or measure of the disciple" - which is conditioned by his evolution and the degree of development of his etheric centres or chakras - will then pass into the heart of the candidate. It is there that true initiatory work is accomplished, the opening of one of the petals of Love which will fill his life with a new and indescribable feeling of compassion towards humanity, without which it is impossible for any disciple to be a true servant and an efficient instrument of the Great Brotherhood in the world of men...

The marked difference between the cosmic energy transmitted at the moment of initiation, of an indescribable voltage - if we may use such a scientific term - and the human energy contained in the heart of the candidate, the voltage of which is very small, is bridged by the contribution of the spiritual energy of the Great Brotherhood through the two sponsoring Masters, who, by becoming "Lords of Mystic Polarity" - as they are defined in hierarchical terms - reduce the incredible tension of the cosmic energy and bring it down to the level of the candidate's natural resistance. As will be seen, we are using very scientific terms to make these ideas concerning Initiation comprehensible, a Mystery which can be intellectually assimilated by spiritual aspirants, using the sure key of analogy.

This principle of polarity used during the process of initiation is also hierarchically referred to as the "Law of the Celestial Intermediaries" and operates in any area

of cosmic space as part of the great Mystery of Initiation. It is thus that VISHNU (the SON), the second aspect of the Divinity, situated between SHIVA (the FATHER), the first aspect of the creative God, and BRAHMA (the MOTHER or the HOLY SPIRIT), the third aspect of the Divinity, eternally enables the ineffable Drama of cosmic, solar or planetary Creation. The same intermediary mission is entrusted to the solar Angel, the higher Self of human beings, situated midway between the spiritual Monad and the Personality in the three worlds. At the moment of Initiation this ineffable Mystery is realised, so mystical and yet so scientific and absolutely dynamic, in which the Hierophant symbolically constitutes the Monad of the candidate, and the two Masters who sponsor him, that positive-negative electrical polarity, which is the specific characteristic of the solar Angel who is negative with respect to the spiritual Monad of the candidate for Initiation and positive with respect to his personality, thus constituting the great Intermediary who facilitates the introduction of cosmic life into the human heart.

Initiation, whatever its importance from the angle of the spiritual hierarchy, is a process of RHYTHMIC CONTINUITY which, once set in motion, can never be suspended or stopped. This process is called, in occult terminology, "the stream-entry," a stream, which being the Life of God Himself, lifts man from the densest and lowest levels to the highest peaks of cosmic Complacency.

Once the Godfathers have been chosen to introduce the candidate to the Initiator and to assist him during the process of receiving the electric-cosmic energy, the most opportune date for the Initiation is finally indicated, and the BODHISATTVA is the One Who will be in charge of it, *scrutinising the Heavens* and choosing the date when the stars and psychic conditions are most favourable to the candidate according to his Ray type and present karmic experience. However, one of the preferred dates, due to the high concentration of cosmic force, is the full moon of Taurus, esoterically defined as the FESTIVAL OF WESAK, during which, thanks to the intercession of Lord BUDA, certain spiritual energies of high cosmic transcendence are channelled to the Earth. The FESTIVAL OF WESAK constitutes an initiatory mystery of very wide planetary repercussions, through which BUDA - Whom the Great White Brotherhood considers a great Cosmic Intermediary and rightly calls him "A MESSENGER OF THE GODS," as well as the Logos of planet Mercury - pours upon the Earth the Blessing of the solar Logos and of the planetary Logos...

Returning to the subject of the first initiation, it should be noted that the purpose of the first initiation is to prepare the soul of the candidate to establish a definite line of link between his physical consciousness and the astral consciousness whose activities he must intelligently control. The mind of the initiate will also greatly expand its power by considerably widening the bridge of light or Antakarana which is progressively to unite the lower, concrete or intellectual mind with the higher or abstract mind. The expansion of consciousness in the soul of the Initiate will be noticeable after Initiation, and the light of the High Places will shine much more brightly in his heart, illuminating perfectly his karmic existence and making him more and more fit for the creative service of the Lodge.

Now, regardless of the degree of initiation conferred, and therefore of the inevitable spiritual hierarchy of the members of the initiatory process, the Entities involved in the development of this initiatory process are, in the following hierarchical order:

- 1^o The Initiating Hierophant, who may be a qualified Master in the two minor or preliminary initiations, the Bodhisattva in the first two hierarchical initiations, and the Lord of the World, Sanat Kumara, in the successive initiations. It is to be understood, however, that SANAT KUMARA is the ONLY INITIATOR on the planet, and whichever the Initiation may be, the Star of HIS QUIESCENCE must shine upon the Initiating Hierophant, in order that this Initiation may be absolutely valid according to the hierarchical plan of the Earth.
- 2^o The two ADEPTS who sponsor the candidate, whose rank and spiritual hierarchy will depend on the quality or degree of the initiation itself and on the evolution and mystical development of the candidate for initiation.
- 3^o The Candidate, who may be the consecrated disciple aspiring to the first Initiation or the most prestigious and relevant ADEPT of the great White Lodge facing the highest Initiations of the System.
- 4^o The constituent members of the spiritual Hierarchy or Great Planetary Brotherhood, who will contribute by their presence to the effectiveness and magnificence of the Initiatory Ceremony.
- 5^o A numerous group of devic entities will be present from the beginning to the end of the Initiatory Ceremony, being the magical factors which will qualify with their fiery and radiant presence, the atmosphere of the Initiatory Enclosure (which also varies according to the specific degree of the Initiation imparted) and whose location, in one or other of the Spheres of SHAMBALLA, will logically depend on the importance of the Initiation itself.

In this first hierarchical initiation, certain occult knowledge of sound keys and systems of invocation of spiritual force will be revealed to the candidate, which will be very useful in the future spiritual unfoldment and in the practical activities of his karmic personality life, for they will greatly increase his capacity for creative service and relationship in the social, family and individual fields. Certain sound keys, called "WORDS OF PASSING," will enable him to consciously enter inner esoteric groups where he can learn the technique of astral displacement and recover the "Atlantean powers" which he had left "cornered" at the Threshold of the Sanctuary of the ASHRAM, in order to more quickly and efficiently develop his mental powers of discernment and discrimination. By always using that "WORD OF PASSING," he can also enter into certain Halls of the seventh Sphere of SHAMBALLA where the historical events of the planetary Logos are recorded, especially in connection with the LEMURIAN epoch, and draw great and positive spiritual consequences from that great karmic past of the Lord of our planet. He will consequently acquire a great experience of esoteric knowledge, which

logically, is not written down in books and which he must "draw from the akashic annals" or Cosmic Memory of the Logos of the earth scheme, which will greatly develop his intuition and enable him to consciously access a certain level of the planetary Buddha-sphere and begin to work with abstract ideas rather than with concrete or intellectual thoughts. And, for the first time in his life as a disciple, he will know by individual experience, and not by mental knowledge, the inner meaning of the term "SERENE EXPECTATION," which he had heard so repeatedly from the Master's lips in the Ashram, and which contains the key to the creative Silence, the most direct expression in the human mind of the Buddha-experience.

The learning of this creative silence, the forerunner of all possible higher states of consciousness, actually begins with the first hierarchical initiation. In its magical depths the disciple learns the hidden meaning of the WORD or the Holy Word, through which the solar Angel communicates His wise teachings to him, and then begins to behave as what he is, as a true Initiate, developing in his social life and in his individual acts that mystical experience of contact with the Word through which, at all times and knowing the magical value of words, HE DOES NOT SAY ALL THAT HE KNOWS BUT KNOWS ALL THAT HE SAYS.

If we use the analogy that arises from the understanding of the experience of this first hierarchical Initiation, we will see that in each successive Initiation there is a specific development within the heart chakra where the successes of the labours of Hercules, the perfect Initiate, are recorded, allowing access to one, several or all of the sub-planes of the buddhic Sphere of SHAMBALLA. Let's look at this analogy:

Initiation	Related to	Buddhic Sphere
First		First sub-plane
Second		Second sub-plane
Third		Third sub-plane
Fourth		Fourth sub-plane (Mystical heart of the planetary Logos)
Fifth		Fifth sub-plane
Sixth		Sixth sub-plane
Seventh		Seventh sub-plane (and with the totality of the Buddhic Sphere)

It must be borne in mind, however, that on receiving the third initiation, and being conscious of the third sub-plane of the Buddhic-sphere, which certifies that he has perfectly controlled his three lower vehicles, mental, astral and physical, he begins to develop his consciousness on the first sub-plane (always counting from below) of the Atmic Sphere. The intercommunication of the mental energies of the Initiate with the successive levels of the Buddhic Plane may, in many cases, not be fully adapted to the above analogy or rule. In all cases, however, each initiation has an integral effect upon the heart of the initiate, vibrating symptomatically the corresponding petals of Knowledge, Love and Sacrifice which qualify and integrate the heart centre, developing within his consciousness the spiritual intuition and progressively taking possession of his buddhic vehicle as a warm promise of the immortal Goods of the Spiritual Monad.

The second Hierarchical Initiation

This initiation marks the predominance of the soul of the Initiate disciple over his astral or emotional body. It is a continuation of the effort made in the previous stage in which he disciplined his physical body to a high degree, giving it a new and higher rhythm and sensitising or making it receptive to higher streams of life energy. He thus gained a certain mastery over the currents of etheric energy coming from the planetary aura and learned to breathe according to certain rhythms, gradually passing from the "lunar rhythm" - used by most of humanity - to the "solar rhythm," through which the inhaled prana is much purer and more powerfully energised, a circumstance which, in a mysterious way, produced within the dense physical body a great catharsis, a transcendent alchemy which caused a considerable number of physical cells to become "radioactive," propitiating the soul of the Initiate disciple for conscious contact with the astral vehicle and creating in the centres or chakras of that body the required conditions which progressively lead to the second hierarchical Initiation.

This Initiation is characterised by an intensification of the astral energies - by the imposition of the initiatory SCEPTRE - but at the same time, they propel the mind of the Initiate into the all-inclusive regions of higher understanding from which

control over the concrete mind and over the astral vehicle can be obtained. The Initiate thus passes from Kama-manas - the desire-conditioned mind - to the higher Manas - the abstract level of the mind - thus passing through those searing regions of the astral plane esoterically described as KURUKSETRA, which had hitherto constituted his main battleground. Consequently he released the energies contained in the solar plexus, the receiver of astral energies, and simultaneously raised them to the heart centre and throat centre, building a triangle of circulating igneous-electric energies which will enable him to maintain the inner balance or serene expectation which is the precursor of the highest realisations...

This second Initiation is mystically called "the Baptism of Water," having absolutely to do with the watery element of the solar nature or "the Water of Life" to which Christ so often referred. The slow evaporation of water - as can also be read in "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES" - takes the Initiate from the Jordan - where John baptises with Water - to the Region of Fire, where the mighty AGNIS transfigure the Initiate's Life and make him "Lord of the Three Worlds." It is precisely in this Region of Fire that the Third Initiation, technically described as that of TRANSMUTATION, is given.

In the second initiation, the Hierophant, as in the first, is the BODHISATTVA or World Teacher, following at all times the general process described for the first initiation, varying only in the conduct of the initiatory ceremony, the spiritual magnitude of the human and angelic planetary Entities attending and participating in the spiritual integrity of the mystery to be administered. The value of the occult knowledge transmitted, and the terrible responsibility of the secrets revealed, also increase considerably with each new initiation. The mantrams and "WORDS OF PASSING" also have a more inclusive power, for in this second Initiation, they will be the vehicles of communication and control over devic hosts of great spiritual power, who in occult language, are called "The Water of Life." They are the mystical Agents of the Archangel Lord VARUNA, the Ruler of the astral Sphere of the scheme, and Their power is enormous at this present stage of human evolution, since eighty-five per cent of humanity is definitely astral, and preferably conducts its psychological evolution in this Sphere.

When the SCEPTRE of power is applied to him at the peak of initiation, when the Fire - symbolically speaking - has evaporated a great deal of water from his astral vehicle, the Initiate learns fulsomely that the measure of higher understanding is inversely proportional to the intensity of astral life, and that only the purification of desire - whatever its nature may be - can definitively redeem him from the struggle in KURUKSETRA, and raise him also forever to the golden regions of pure reason and spiritual intuition.

In this second Initiation, as in all others, the Initiate is entrusted with that definite "WORD OF PASSING" by which he may gain access in consciousness to the remote past of the Race... In the second bend of the Great Way, as the initiatory path is sometimes occultly described, the entrusted Word of Passing enables the initiate to penetrate into the hidden historical secrets of the ATLANTEAN Race,

and through them he can discover the part he played as a human being in the unfolding of the great historical events that took place in those distant planetary epochs. This knowledge will endow him with a tremendous sense of responsibility for his own present karma, enabling him to break through the great astral barriers which prevent him from taking possession of the intimate and eternal secret of the mind, and thus enabling him to penetrate deeper and wider zones of creative silence which will unfailingly show him the Path of progressive Redemption leading to the third Initiation.

With regard to the "WORD OF PASSING" which the BODHISATTVA entrusts to the Initiate at certain peak moments of the initiatory process and which will enable him to read in the akashic annals the historical past of the Race, we could say that it constitutes the key to the process of causal RECAPITULATION, very similar - though in a different aspect - to that which takes place when the phenomenon of "physical death" has taken place, and from which the soul or consciousness in the three worlds has to carry out a triple physical, astral and mental RECAPITULATION of all the historical events experienced during the process of physical incarnation. This threefold recapitulation constitutes the karmic basis of future events for the human soul, for past, present and future are indivisible and are part of the psychological equipment of any cosmic, planetary or human Entity. And, from the esoteric angle, it must also be borne in mind that the Initiate is considered as "One who dies in the life of Matter to be reborn in the life of the Spirit," each new Initiation being a death in the psychological sense, with its inevitable process of RECAPITULATION... This is the origin of the allegory of the PHOENIX BIRD, which is constantly being reborn from its own ashes. In the heart of the Initiate the past is constantly dying - symbolically speaking - so that he can look deep into the present which holds the key to the future and with it, the perfect vision of the steps to be taken in order to carry on the work of the Great Brotherhood, of which he has become a sworn Agent. The chimerical webs of time thus fertilise for the Initiate the glory of the splendid fulfilments of the future. We could then consider that the process of Recapitulation for Initiates, who are dying in the life of matter, and which opens with the correct utterance of the appropriate WORD OF PASSING, has the following analogy:

- a. In the first Initiation, the Initiate recapitulates the *LEMURIAN* past.
- b. In the second Initiation, the Initiate recapitulates the *ATLANTEAN* past.
- c. In the third Initiation, the Initiate recapitulates the *ARYAN* past.

The Word of Passing is addressed to a specific Host of Devas - active in all the Spheres of SHAMBALLA - to whom the esoteric tradition assigns the name of "Angels of Remembrance." They are the Agents, at every level of Nature's life, of that Lord of Karma, occultly defined as COSMIC MEMORY or LORD OF THE AKASHIC RECORDS.

The third Hierarchical Initiation

It is occultly called "the TRANSMUTATION" or "the BAPTISM OF FIRE," both

definitions being the affirmation of a Mystery which is realised in the life of the Initiate and derives from the following facts:

1. From the perfect integration of his expressive vehicles in the three worlds, the mental, the astral and the physical. This integration is represented in the Christian Gospels by Christ on the summit of Mount Tabor and the three disciples asleep at His feet. The Transfiguration of Christ into Moses and Elijah "on the top of the Mount and shining with Light" is the symbolic representation of the SPIRITUAL TRIAD. The three disciples "asleep at His feet" are also the symbolic representation of the three temporal bodies, physical, astral and mental of the Initiate, which have been finally overcome and subdued...
2. From the conscious and permanently established contact with the higher SELF. Paul of Tarsus' statement "...Christ in you, the hope of Glory," constitutes a practical experience in the Life of the initiate and not merely intellectual knowledge.
3. Of the conscious perception, at certain levels of the third Sphere of SHAMBALLA, of the mental archetypes which it is the task of the Initiate to actualise in the world, and in whose development and manifestation the Initiate can effectively collaborate.
4. From the contact established and consciously regulated by the Master with certain powerful devic entities of the hierarchy of the AGNISVATTAS or LORDS OF FIRE, whose "fiery" radiation progressively prepared their subtle vehicles to be able to adequately and safely resist the terrible and dynamic energies of the ELECTRIC FIRE that emanated from the aura of the LORD OF THE WORLD and the FLAMING DIAMOND at the moment of the third Initiation being conferred upon him.
5. From the Initiate's insight into the ARYAN past, read in the light of the Akashic annals and the proper interpretation of those historical events in which he karmically intervened. The Recapitulation of this historical process, the vast panorama of which was opened to him by the Word of Power entrusted to him, covers the very long period from its remote beginning to the present fifth Aryan sub-race. This recapitulation, carried out with complete impersonality, endows the Initiate disciple with a supreme experience of assimilation of facts which is beyond all useless human feelings of regret, behind which the soul of the timorous always hides.
6. From the entire submission of his particular personal views and opinions to the decisions of his spiritual group - the Master's Ashram - having learnt by the experience drawn from his mystical silence that every opinion, every idea and every personal thought must always be submitted to the direct supervision of the Soul or higher Self. From this point onwards, the esoteric aphorism "SERENE EXPECTATION" begins to govern practically the life of the Initiate, of whom it is said that at this stage he "thinks more with the heart than with the mind" and "feels more with the mind than with the heart." This is evidently one

of the great Mysteries hidden in this third Initiation of Transfiguration.

7. Of the increased development of spiritual intuition arising as a consequence of the serenely expectant attitude, which will endow him with a special capacity for vision of the future with its immense capacities for creative service to the Race.
8. The development of certain higher psychic faculties: telepathy, clairvoyance, clairaudience, psychometry, as well as the power to move consciously by means of their astral and mental vehicles, suitably trained, to any place on the planet where their services may be required in the name of the Master, for the good of humanity and in the interests of the Great Brotherhood.

We start logically always from the esoteric basis that "before receiving Initiation" - whatever its grade or category - the disciple must already be internally an Initiate, the initiatory ceremony being only the recognition by the LORD OF THE WORLD and the One Initiator of the planet of the truth of this occult fact. The application of the SCEPTRE of Power with its tremendous charge of cosmic force is the clearest confirmation. The oaths demanded and the secrets revealed are already fully alive in the consciousness of the Initiate. The indescribable power of the SCEPTRE brings them objectively into his life. This seemingly simple statement, however, conceals a great Mystery.

Another of the opportunities offered by this third hierarchical Initiation is that of being able to consciously penetrate, after the corresponding Word of Passing, into certain defined levels of the third Sphere of SHAMBALLA, where he will have access to certain secret archives of the planetary Grand Lodge, containing occult knowledge about the future of the ARYAN Race, which will show him - assimilated in the light of higher intuition - the work and function he will have to perform in the evolution of the next two sub-races. All this seen with the aid of the Angels of Remembrance, Agents of that great Lord of Karma Whom the Great Brotherhood regards as an expression of Cosmic Memory here on Earth. This Memory, which transcends time, embraces simultaneously in its immense and mysterious depths not only the secret of the past and the present, but also the permanent and vivid secret of the future.

The Fourth Hierarchical Initiation

After the Initiate has ascended the Mount Tabor of consciousness, and after he has been "transfigured" before His disciples - who are the symbols of His three vehicles of temporal, mental, astral and physical expression - He feels within His heart a most potent attraction which draws Him closer to human karma. He has yet to return to the world of mankind in order to destroy, through love, compassion and sacrifice, the last desires that still bind him to the three worlds. These are not human desires but divine feelings, the highest desires to which the human soul has access. But, from the occult angle, even the desire for God can constitute a limitation or a barrier that separates him from God Himself, for it still denotes a

most subtle separateness born and developed - despite its greatness - within the sphere of polarity that governs life in the three worlds. Everything, absolutely everything that exists on the plane of the threefold relativity, is based on desire and on the spirit of separateness, even the most sincere and seemingly noblest and most selfless affections and the most elaborate and exquisite thoughts. For this reason, the future ARHAT must return to the world to extinguish definitively from Himself all germination of separateness. But now he returns with new weapons: clear perception and intuitive reason, which are an inseparable part of the Buddha's feeling of oneness. By virtue of His previous efforts, the Initiate was able to penetrate to certain exalted levels of the buddhic Sphere of SHAMBALLA and to draw therefrom the living seeds of the final Resolution, which were replacing in His heart the great and more sublime human affections. The words of Christ analysed beyond their historical meaning are conclusive in this respect. At the foot of the Cross where he is dying, Christ says to the Virgin: "Woman, behold your son." *And* John, His most beloved disciple: "John, behold your mother"... He thereby renounces that which is dearest to His heart, those who - symbolically speaking - had most drawn His heart to Earth, the Love of the Mother, symbol of the Holy Spirit, Lord of all things, and the love of John, symbol of humanity and all human creatures, the last and final ties which could weaken His unswerving fidelity to the Great White Lodge and to His FATHER in HEAVEN, the LORD OF SHAMBALLA.

In this fourth Initiation, the disciple has to reproduce in illumined consciousness the entire mystical drama of the CRUCIFIXION, that of the Son on Earth in search of His FATHER in HEAVEN. Thus, this fourth Initiation is justly called "the Great Renunciation," for in each of its long and painful avenues the Initiate has to leave shreds of His multiple "egos," defeated and redeemed. He must face that indescribable state of consciousness, without possible interpretation, which in hierarchical terms is defined as "ABSOLUTE SOLITUDE." At one point in His life on the physical plane He will come to feel so immensely lonely - for even His dearest ones will leave Him - that Heaven will come to seem like bronze, for even there He cannot expect peace, comfort or help... It is in those infinite and indescribable moments of unknown LONELINESS that the heart-rending cry arises from the depths of His soul: "FATHER, TAKE THIS CUP OF BITTERNESS AWAY FROM ME." It is the most powerful invocative cry that arises from the Gethsemani of His tormented soul, foreseeing perhaps the next initiatory trials, when already crucified on the Cross of Karma and suspended between Heaven and Earth, He must mystically relive in His Heart every good and every evil done during the course of His multiple existences, and then effect the definitive karmic balance with a perfect equilibrium of psychological values within that inconceivable mystical Drama. He then penetrates the indescribable centre of Good and Evil, and it is precisely in those moments of intense drama that he has to face the anguished and incomprehensible loneliness of the ARHAT. In reality, the whole process takes place within His heart, which in those moments, recalls the mystical Event of the GREAT RENUNCIATION which is projected from the fourth level of the fourth buddhic Sphere, the spiritual centre of the terrestrial scheme. In those supreme "timeless" moments, all the lives of the planet are pending His final Decision; He must renounce forever all that He possesses and

loves in the three worlds. The LORD OF SHAMBALLA, standing before Him and constituting the highest apex of all His decisions, wields the FLAMING DIAMOND. The three BUDDHAS OF ACTIVITY, related to the work carried out in the three great planetary Centres, SHAMBALLA, the Hierarchy and HUMANITY, and the three ESOTERIC BUDDHAS who link the planetary decisions with the great solar Design, are also present in that tremendous cosmic event of the Great Renunciation and for the first time within the initiatory processes that take place on Earth, the CROSS OF THE LORDS OF KARMA is clearly drawn in the heart of the Initiate... When, after some very intense and painful moments of indescribable LONELINESS, the Initiate renounces Heaven and Earth, this final decision has repercussions in all planetary realms, and as it is said in esoteric language: "Gods, Angels and men recognise the value of the Sacrifice" and the Great Cosmic Response is consequently produced within the heart of the Initiate. Heaven and Earth cease to fight, Good and Evil are harmonised, and from that august Sanctuary of Life which is now the Heart of the ARHAT, the LORDS OF KARMA remove forever the tremendous CROSS which He had to bear since the beginning of time, since He began His life as a human being. Now all is decided, the heavy burden of human values of the past have ceased to encumber, the Initiate is ALONE, immensely ALONE with himself, and it is in these solemn moments, beyond all that the most exalted human understanding can conceive, that the LORD OF THE WORLD, the Initiating Hierophant, applies the SCEPTRE of planetary Power, charged with cosmic fire, to the heart centre of the Initiate. Then something extraordinary happens. From the crowned centre the energy of the spiritual Monad containing the fire of FOHAT descends to the heart centre. At the same time, and as an inevitable response of the material life, it rises rhythmically from the centre at the base of the spine towards the heart centre, bathing the lower etheric centres igneously as it passes, the fire of Matter, KUNDALINI... When the two Fires, the one descending from the apex of the head and the one ascending from the lower regions, meet in the heart of the Initiate, there is a burst of light which floods everything. The solar Fire is released and in its inconceivable expansion destroys the causal body, the ineffable Body of Light which constituted the Dwelling of the solar Angel and which from remote ages had constituted the supreme bond of union between the spiritual Monad and the human soul in the three worlds... The Initiate has now attained "the true stature of the Christ," that of the solar Angel himself. Thanks to this transcendent alchemy of the fires, and as a result of the initiate having placed himself on the same mystical height as the solar Angel, the latter can free himself from the supreme pact or UNBREAKABLE VOW made to the Lord of the Universe, "to remain with the Son of Man until his complete liberation from the heavy burden of the three worlds" ("THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES"). By virtue of this pact, the mystery of which is revealed to the Initiate only at the third Initiation, the solar Angel descended from Nirvana, took human form and endowed the life of the animal man of Earth with light and self-consciousness. But now everything is settled... HE has fulfilled His promise and can return to Nirvana, to His heavenly homeland, having accomplished His mission and fulfilled His cosmic promise.

Such is the ineffable Mystery of the Fourth Initiation, the most important - from

the point of view of the great Adepts - of all the Initiations that can be received here on Earth. The return of the solar Angel to His immaculate Source of origin and the destruction of the causal body of the Initiate colour this transcendent mystical experience with all the cosmic, solar-planetary and human enticements that our mind is capable of grasping or conceiving.

In the development of the initiatory ceremony of the fourth initiation, and as a consequence of its psychological, esoteric and mystical value, the following factors concur:

- a. The energies from the fourth sub-plane of the Buddha-sphere of SHAMBALLA, with which the heart centre of the Initiate is intimately connected at the time of application of the FLAMING DIAMOND of the LORD OF THE WORLD.
- b. The LORDS OF THE FLAME, i.e., the Four Kumaras responsible for planetary evolution, SANAT KUMARA *and His* three exalted Disciples, the ACTIVITY BUDDHAS.
- c. On the more occult levels another fourfold grouping acts, consisting of the planetary Logos of the Earth scheme, the monadic aspect of SANAT KUMARA, and the three ESOTERIC BUDDHAS who link the planet with the cosmic environment. The OCTUPLE PATH of the BUDDHA has to do, according to the analogy, with these eight great and transcendent cosmic Entities.
- d. The Four LORDS OF KARMA, Who at the moment of the GREAT RENUNCIATION remove definitively from the heart of the Initiate "the stigmata of Karma," symbolised in the four petals of the MULADHARA centre which constitute the four arms of the karmic Cross.
- e. Devic representatives of tremendous dynamic power, coming from the Atmic Sphere of SHAMBALLA, who seconded by various groups of Devas of the Buddhist sphere, co-operate in the dispersion of the substantial elements released when the causal body of the Initiate is destroyed.
- f. A special group, consisting - we are told occultly - of thirty-two Initiates, representing the law of the Fourth Kingdom and constituting a very particular geometrical figure of energy, collaborate effectively in the development of the initiatory Ceremony.
- g. The heart centre of the Initiate on which the tremendous power of the Fire of SHAMBALLA will affect, invoking the cosmic element that will gather in that supreme and infinite solar Sanctuary, the fire of FOHAT of the Spirit, of the FATHER, and the fire of KUNDALINI, of Matter, of the MOTHER... The SON, the Initiate, "...opened His heart on all four sides," as can be read in "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES," bleeds for the benefit of humanity, and all the kingdoms of the Earth benefit from that august SACRIFICE. Having become virtually an ARHAT, the Initiate pronounces the FOUR SACRED WORDS or

Mantrams of Power, which will forever isolate him from His lower quaternary: "EVERYTHING HAS BEEN CONSUMMATED."

- h. A cosmic process, related to the constellation of LIBRA, the cosmic buddhic Plane, also takes place at the peak of the Fourth Initiation, but it is vastly beyond the human being's capacity to comprehend.

The fifth Hierarchical Initiation. The Adept

This is the initiation with which the evolutionary stage of the human being ends. From the moment of Individualisation, when selective units from the animal kingdom became human beings, millions of years have passed and a very painful journey full of immense difficulties has been travelled. Karma has constantly weighed upon the human entity, demanding from him uninterrupted efforts of adaptation to the environment and a tremendous sequel of sacrifices and readjustments, so that the spiritual essence expressed in the solar Angel or higher Self, and the material aspect manifested through the three expressive horns in the three worlds, constituted by an incipient mind, an astral body in the process of structuring and a powerful and gigantic physical body, could be harmonised through continuous and successive processes of incarnation or integration.

It came after a period when the spiritual essence began to rule the material aspect and the human being entered those evolutionary stages esoterically defined as the Path of Discipleship. These stages succeeded each other in successive cycles, and when the soul reached a certain point within the stage of Discipleship, it entered that new phase which in occult language we call the "initiatory stream" and began to tread the PATH of Light, from which there is practically no return. Then came, in ineffable sequence, those expansions of consciousness which we call Initiations, with the conscious penetration into certain zones of mystery within which the human entity was gathering the fruit of experience in the three worlds.

In the first of these initiations, the disciple's soul became master and mistress of his physical body, governed its impulses and demands, and progressively redeemed that substance of his body which was bound up with the mineral kingdom. He practically initiated within his dense structures a magical process of "radioactivity" and those amazing devic lives that animated the cells of his body began to glow and emit radiations around him. This process of redemption which the Initiate effects by consciously operating upon the devic substance which forms his physical body is technically termed "magnetic radiation."

In the second initiation he became master of his astral body and consequently released the devic units which constituted his molecular structure from their source of mystical origin, the plant kingdom. All those liberated devic lives were bathed in the "water of life" of the higher levels of the astral sphere and thus reflected the living feeling of devotion to divine work and sensitivity to good, which are the predominant energies at those levels. In its totality, it represented a mystical process of spiritual redemption which revealed the spiritual sensitivity of

the Initiate's higher Soul and His infinite love for the Plan of planetary evolution.

In the third initiation, the initiate perfectly integrated his three lower bodies, physical, astral and mental, and gained control and mastery over devic entities of the mineral, plant and animal kingdoms. The Christian symbol of the three WISE KINGS, Gaspar, Melchior and Balthasar, offering their gifts to the CHILD GOD (the eternal symbol of the human soul) in the Cave of Bethlehem, is very illustrative in this respect, for esoterically it reveals the work of the Initiate in the third initiatory stage. This analogy will be seen even more clearly if one associates the idea of the three Magi with the three disciples of Christ sleeping at the foot of Mount Tabor on which the Initiate receives the third Initiation or Transfiguration, to which we made adequate reference in previous pages.

It is thus that the initiate, by virtue of the threefold work, acquires control over the devic units of the three spheres of SHAMBALLA, physical, astral and mental, over his three lower bodies and over the three sub-human kingdoms: mineral, plant and animal. The integration of the triple CHALICE is conducive to the expression of the VERB. The Initiate then radiates causal magnetism.

In the fourth Initiation, the Initiate raises his purified CHALICE, or triple offering, to the Buddhic Plane, to the sphere of perfect spiritual unity, and receives, in turn, the payment of the triple offering, the indescribable feeling of COMPASSION towards every living being, and spiritual INTUITION. The Initiate becomes a THAUMATURGIST of the Good Law. He can cure, through its spiritual radiation alone, all the evils of the world, as well as effect the final redemption of the "last remnants of their vanquished egos." At his feet stretches the vast panorama of the valley crossed and of the long and arduous road travelled. He feels free of time. The space of His consciousness widens to inconceivable extremes. Nothing binds him to Earth, nothing propels him to Heaven. He feels ALONE, infinitely ALONE, facing the overwhelming VACUUM, suspended between Heaven and Earth. And it is now, in these moments of immense and indescribable LONELINESS in which he has lost all illusion of life and hope, that the Life and Purpose of God draws him definitively, without any resistance on his part, towards the creative Bosom... A new ARHAT is born.

The fifth initiation is characterised by RESURRECTION. It is when all was thought absolutely lost, when Heaven and Earth disappeared from the Initiate's field of vision, when "all was accomplished," that the great Miracle of Resurrection takes place. Then Heaven and Earth, Spirit and Matter, Space and Time appear before His astonished vision as part of one and the same Purpose. It is not a beautiful esoterically known concept or a mystically spun truth, but an EXPERIENCE, within which the Initiate participates wholly in the Glory of God, represented in the central figure of SANAT KUMARA, the LORD OF SHAMBALLA.

Before the One Initiator and assisted by the three great planetary Lords - the MANU, the BODHISATTVA and the MAHACHOHAN, by the six Buddhas, three esoteric and three exoteric, mystically representing all the kingdoms of the Earth, and by the LORD BUDDHA acting, He who in His last physical incarnation on the

planet occupied the body of Prince SIDHARTA GAUTAMA, as representative of the human kingdom - receives the ARHAT, that Initiation which makes him an Adept of the Good Law, a Master of Compassion and Wisdom. The Initiate is no longer a man, he has become a GOD. He has risen from the Flesh and the Spirit; he has risen again. A new and more splendid Way begins now for HIM. He is part of a new Destiny. He is a perfect exponent of the Design of God, of the planetary Logos of the terrestrial scheme, who governs and includes all within the majesty of His all-encompassing Bosom, and has become a faithful and conscious servant of the LORD OF SHAMBALLA, who glorifies Him by introducing him into the mystical and sacred Mysteries of His Kingdom...

* * *

16. CHAPTER XII: The igneous power of shamballa

The igneous Force of SHAMBALLA is of such incredible potency, that only on very rare occasions has it been used in its full power over the planetary whole, coinciding with some particular cyclic period or when the urgency of applying drastic measures made it advisable on the part of those directly responsible for the Plan of planetary evolution, being used in such periods or circumstances the very potent SCEPTRE of power or FLAMING DIAMOND of the Lord of SHAMBALLA. Let us look at some of these occasions:

During the evolutionary period of the LEMURIAN Race, when it was passing through its fifth sub-race, the SCEPTRE of the LORD OF THE WORLD drew from cosmic space those glorious Entities esoterically called "SOLAR ANGELS," who brought to the planet the principle of self-consciousness which gave birth to the Race of Men, to the fourth kingdom of Nature.

Another tremendous outpouring of the cosmic power contained in the FLAMING DIAMOND of the LORD OF THE WORLD, took place at a certain particular stage of the ATLANTEAN period, to decide in favour of the Hosts of Light the contest between the Great White Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA and the Lords of the Dark Face - or planetary black magicians - which culminated - as is occultly known - in the destruction of a great part of the great Continent of ATLANTIS and its subsequent sinking into the depths of the oceans.

The third great force projection of SHAMBALLA took place after a planetary Council held in 1825, at which the need to "accelerate" the evolutionary process of the planet was raised, which should involve the application of the SCEPTRE of planetary power directly to the mystical centre of humanity without first passing, as was customary, through the moderating Centre of the spiritual Hierarchy, which intercedes in the process of cosmic force transmission through the Centre of SHAMBALLA. During the course of this special planetary Council held at SHAMBALLA at the end of the first quarter of each century, the planetary conditions and the psychological state of humanity were occultly examined, and the dangers which might result from the direct impact of the igneous energies of SHAMBALLA upon the human centre were foreseen and considered. The "holy judgement of SANAT KUMARA" that humanity would eventually emerge triumphant from the fiery ordeal to which it would be subjected, finally prevailed.

For almost a century, the igneous energies of SHAMBALLA applied upon humanity had been provoking - as was to be expected - a powerful stirring of the lower passions of human beings, which surfaced impetuously in the social spheres of the world, provoking such tremendous crises and psychological tensions that - we are told occultly - determined the opening of a door through the planetary ethers, which allowed the introduction of the COSMIC EVIL into the Earth¹¹. This directly impinged on the planet through the German people, by virtue

¹¹ Cosmic Evil, we are occultly told, comes from the radiations arising from disintegrating solar systems and planetary schemes. The analogy of these radiations can be found in

of the karmic existence in Germany of a small but very potent group of black magicians (seven in all, we are told occultly, and commonly known as the THULE GROUP), who had risen to the highest levels of political power and had become the leaders of the German people. They were highly skilled in the art of goetic magic or black magic, full of personal ambition and utterly devoid of human feelings, as it was later shown, that by skilfully using the power of propaganda, they mixed the energies of cosmic Evil with the energies of the first Ray, which were the psychological characteristics of the German nation. As a result of this fusion of negative energies arose NAZISM, the most potent organisation of evil forces that has ever existed on Earth, equalled only, but not surpassed, in the history of the planet, by the nefarious activity of the Black Magicians of ATLANTIS which brought about the destruction of most of that continent.

The very symbol of the inverted swastika clearly demonstrated the sinister intentions of the German leadership and how skilfully they had manipulated the energies of cosmic evil to spread the seeds of hatred and destruction all over the earth. Thus, the world war, begun in the year 1914 and apparently ended in 1945, was only the final explosion of the sustained struggle at the occult levels of humanity between the Forces of Light - embodied in the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA and in the intelligent beings of goodwill of the world - and the Forces of Shadow, the channelers on the planet of the energies of cosmic Evil. This demanded of those in charge of the Plan of Planetary Evolution a determined and energetic intercession, which was evident in the year 1943 when German scientists had almost succeeded in "fine-tuning" that terrible device which was to be called the atomic bomb. The application of the FLAMING DIAMOND on the etheric aura of the German nation, which up to that moment had only been accumulating war victories at the cost of an infinite sequel of human suffering, with the destruction of very many innocent lives, determined that certain specific areas of the etheric vehicle of the German scientists connected with the physical brain, were destroyed, hiding from them the simple final formula or mathematical equation that should culminate in the tremendous experience of the destruction of the nucleus of the atom with the consequent liberation of nuclear energy... This atomic energy was subsequently used, as is well known, by America against the Japanese people; an action which did not meet with the approval of the Hierarchy, which evaluates its energies from a very different angle from that of human beings and uses in all its actions the sacred Law of Economy. The allied forces finally defeated the Axis forces and, supported at that time by the igneous currents of SHAMBALLA, were the instruments by which the mystical forces of the Great Brotherhood were able to drive back the cosmic Evil to its unknown and mysterious sources of origin.

Now, the fusion of the energies of the first Ray of SHAMBALLA with those of the

those coming from the moon, as an effect of the disintegration process that is taking place in that dead star. There are also psychic factors which we could group under the generic term "Karma of the Gods" which spread through the space occupied by the solar systems and produce in it, through their ruling Logos, those foci of destabilisation or imbalance which are so deeply felt by the humanities of the various planetary schemes.

third Ray of humanity, without any intervention of the second Ray of Love, which is the mediating factor of the Hierarchy or Great White Brotherhood and which, to superficial observation, might appear as "a dangerous experiment of SHAMBALLA," when analysed occultly appears as an unavoidable planetary karmic activity linked with the natural demands of cosmic Good. Hence, when the final results obtained on the planet after the terrible din of great warfare had died down and the human hatred which had brought it about had been largely dissipated, the sacred predictions of the LORD OF THE WORLD were duly corroborated, for by virtue of the "sacrifice of the kingdoms," the hidden light of the spirit which underlies the silent heart of the form, was potently activated and emerged triumphant from the terrible experiment of war, for the great destruction of mineral, plant, animal and human forms had produced a tremendous awakening in the evolution of the group souls of the sub-human kingdoms, and extraordinarily favoured the entrance upon the spiritual Path of a great number of human beings.

Moreover, a very secret message from the Great Brotherhood, destined for all Its Ashrams, illustrated that the terrible holocaust to which humanity was mainly subjected, with the violent disappearance of so many millions of human lives of all nations, had proved highly beneficial - by virtue of the direct implications of the energies of the first Ray - for the work of the MANU of the fifth Root-Race, the ARYAN, Who was thus able to restructure the secret CANONS governing the devic construction of human forms, to perfect the STANDARDS of CONSTRUCTION, and to actualise the racial ARCHETYPES which should preside over the birth of future sub-races. Three major energies, all related to the activities of the first Ray of the LORD OF THE WORLD, now emerge for our consideration:

1. ***The Destructive Energy***, which determines the annihilation of all existing forms, whether of an atom or of a kingdom of Nature.
2. ***The Purifying Energy*** or Renewal Energy, which constantly "restructures" the secret CANONS or golden measures that govern all existing forms, from the most insignificant to the most beautiful and transcendent.
3. ***The Organising Energy***, which presides over the Ordering of the New Cycles and wisely directs the streams of Ray activity.

1. The Destructive Energy of Forms

Every kind of form, whatever its quality and whatever the level at which it is expressed, has been structured to express an idea. When, in the course of evolution, that form has grown old or has become unresponsive to the vibrations emanating from the creative purpose which gave it life, it must be removed, destroyed or annihilated, to be replaced by another type of form which can withstand harmoniously and without resistance the increasing and renewed rhythm of the Creator's spiritual Purpose for that form.

This Purpose, complemented by the corresponding mental idea, generates an energy of dynamic quality which increases in potential as the process of evolution proceeds. If, in the course of its development, it encounters sufficiently strong resistance within the substantial content of the form, then it will inevitably produce the breaking down of the limits or boundaries of containment of the form and will automatically create a new and wider "non-passing circle," which must logically be filled by a form of wider characteristics and more subtle qualities, in harmony with the new rhythm imposed by the creative Design. The substitution or change of one type of form for another, more ductile and subtle, is a constant and permanent activity in the life of Nature and in the destiny of evolution, whether of a planetary Scheme, of a solar system or of a human being, but this process of substitution or change, which is natural mechanics in the structural order of the Universe and is carried out gradually, harmoniously and rhythmically in the development of the planetary or solar Plan, is sometimes effected in a drastic and apocalyptic manner, when human reasons, decidedly opposed to the Creator's Purpose, make it necessary. Let us look at some of these reasons:

- a. The negative attitude of a great mass of human beings, powerfully wedded to archaic, traditional or accommodating concepts, whose psychological polarisation is oriented towards the historical past of the Race and is obstinately and systematically opposed to the Will or Purpose of the planetary Divinity. The biblical symbol of Lot's wife being turned into a pillar of salt when she looked back, disregarding the advice of the angels, can be applied here.
- b. The accumulation in the etheric aura of the planet, "by magnetic absorption," of a series of karmic residues from beyond the solar system, esoterically described as "COSMIC Evil," which blur the clarity of planetary space and impede the penetration into it of the spiritual energies of the Sun which determine the evolution of kingdoms, races and species.
- c. The existence on the psychic levels of the planet of a prodigious series of EGREGORS or psychic forms condensed there since time immemorial by the wrong attitudes of the sons of men.

We can observe here three main foci of negative energy, whose polarity is distinctly material and selfish, and which constitute in their interaction a solid block of crystallised force that demands redemption and liberation. A very important part of the mediatory work of the Avatars and Spiritual Teachers of the world consists in the prior destruction of many of these conditioning factors existing in the planetary aura and on the psychic levels. The well-known mystical phrase "Prepare My Way" refers to this prior destruction of negative forms that impede the Coming of a spiritual Avatar. Sometimes it is qualified devic hosts, commanded by exalted angels and great initiates, who perform this preliminary work of form destruction and purification of the planetary ethers. At other times it is the dynamic will of the Great Fraternity of the planet, through the Initiates and Disciples of the different Ashrams, which favours this process of disintegration, but in certain and fortunately rare cases, in which the planetary environmental

noxiousness has reached its maximum and most dangerous levels, it is the terrible and scorching Fire of SHAMBALLA that breaks through into the etheric and psychic levels of the planet, determining in them potent and drastic destructions of stultified and conditioning forms. The previously described cases of ATLANTIS and the world war itself are direct effects of the projection of SHAMBALLA's electrical fire upon the etheric and psychic aura of the Earth. Hence, many esoteric researchers believe that they see in these apparently bleak planetary events a clear indication of the coming appearance of some definite spiritual Avatar.

The destruction of forms worn out by time or crystallised by the wrong activities of men opens the way for a process of renewal of forms which is to result in the expression of a new Archetype of form in the life of Nature. Never more appropriately should one quote the myth of the PHOENIX BIRD that is constantly reborn from its own ashes or meditate on those mystical Vedic phrases: "...the Soul ascends to the Heights by resting its feet upon the corpses of its many vanquished egos during the long and weary process of evolution.

Thus the destructive activity of the forms assumes the noble exercise of the Law of Karma and arises triumphantly from the spiritual inspirations of the inner Archetypes of the planetary Logos, whose keys of harmony, wisely tapped by the Devas, demand ever more subtle, perfect and vibrant responses, so that there is ever more correct and harmonious co-ordination between purpose, idea and form.

2. The Purifying Energy or Restructuring of the Canons

The restructuring of the Canons, whatever the type of form to which it is applied, is based on the spirit of Beauty which occultly guides the process of evolution and on the constant and permanent readjustment to which all forms - from the atom to the planet itself - are subject so that they may adapt themselves more and more harmoniously to that spirit of Beauty which emanates from cosmic sources and which appears in its fulgent form as an Archetype to be suitably developed in the evolutionary life of Nature. The major planetary Canons are expressed through five defined Archetypes:

- a. The Archetype of a species within any one kingdom.
- b. The Archetype of a Human Race.
- c. The Archetype of a realm of Nature.
- d. The Archetype of a plane in the evolutionary process of the Universe.
- e. The Archetype of a planet within a planetary scheme.

All these Archetypes are mysteriously linked together, becoming like branches of the same planetary Tree, whose roots are deep in the bowels of cosmic space. Let's look at it in more detail.

a. The Archetype of a Species

It is incredible how many species evolve in the three sub-human kingdoms - mineral, plant and animal - but the Archetype which is the goal of each species always indicates the crucial point of that species, where its degree of development allows it to reach another, higher species and thus become receptive to other, higher Archetypes, more vibrant in note or sound, more vivid in colour and more perfect in geometrical form within the canons which govern the construction of forms. The evolution of the species always indicates the renewing vitality of the Archetypes, whose canons are cyclically restructured by certain devic Entities, connected with the significant purpose of the planetary Logos during the process of evolution of the terrestrial scheme. Such Devas are often esoterically defined as "Archetype Builders," and this is really their mission. They work with mental substance of high quality and mould the various and innumerable Archetypes corresponding to the infinite multiplicity of species, following occult directives emanating from the high planetary levels where the solar purpose has become the august Will to be and to do, on the part of the planetary Logos.

The process to be followed in order to build Archetypes will always consist of three main phases, whatever the intended canons and the mystical hierarchy of the entity who is to occupy the form: WILL - IDEA - ACTION. Will is projected from the Atmic Sphere, the Idea, of an abstract quality, is made in the Buddhic Sphere, and the plurality of concrete thoughts arising from this archetypal Idea or Mother Idea, constitute the scaffolding of the activity of the mental Devas who create the numberless little Archetypes, which suitably amalgamated or substantiated, will become the appropriate geometrical forms for each species.

The higher species must always be differentiated from the lower species in terms of the Archetypes to be developed, whose distance from each other - measured in terms of evolution - sometimes covers immense periods of time, but as we have just stated, the evolutionary process of each species is always based on the clear line which indicates the purpose of the Divinity, on the manifold qualities to be developed and on the progressive beauty which the geometrical forms are acquiring.

At this point, we could draw an analogy of synchronic activities:

ACTIVITY	QUALITY	PLANE
Will	Sound	Atmic
Idea	Colour	Buddhic
Objective action	Geometric shape	Manasic

This analogy must also be logically valid with respect to the human races, the kingdoms of Nature and the planes of the System, varying only in the subtlety of

the ether of which the corresponding forms or expressive vehicles of the various conscious or unconscious entities, which make their particular evolutions in the infinite bosom of the creative Logos, are constructed.

b. *The Archetype of a Human Race*

This Archetype constitutes the model in higher mental substance which the MANU of a root-race uses to endow it with all the elements it needs in order to reach the perfection of all its original characteristics. The great Initiates, who possess causal clairvoyance, can observe these Archetypes standing out luminously in the mental space of the planetary Logos where the original Idea to be developed for this Race is projected, just as the solar Logos has arranged it in His inscrutable Designs. Observed very attentively, such Race Archetypes appear bright, clear, and giving off iridescent radiations of light. A special category of Devas, occultly called "Archetype Designers," belonging to a higher host of AGNISVATTAS, manifest on the second sub-plane of the mental Sphere, and keep this archetypal reflection of the God Idea on the causal plane vivid and glowing, until the form which represents it on the physical plane has succeeded in expressing it fully in all its beauty and perfection.

Every root-race is subdivided into seven sub-races, each of which is destined to manifest one or other of the seven Qualities ascribed to the Archetype designed by the AGNISVATTAS Angels on the causal plane, in accordance with the divine purpose. Hence the Manu of the Race must keep potently vivid in His mind the image of the Archetype of the Root-Race to be physically revealed, synthesising the archetypal images of each of its seven sub-races. For the development of the work of root-race creation, the MANU has as its principal Agents a large group of Initiates of all ranks and a multiplicity of constructing Devas at each of the levels of construction of the mental Sphere of SHAMBALLA. It will be evident, therefore, that there is a very close linkage between the planes and the Root-Races, between the sub-planes and the sub-races, and between the qualities to be developed by the Races and sub-races and the Rays and sub-rays, whose streams of energy will enable the work to be done. The order followed in the totality of universal and planetary evolution is profoundly marked by the Law of Analogy, rooted in the geometrical and mathematical principle of the Universe, to which PLATO had so often alluded, very directly linked with the manifestation of the Archetypes, whether of kingdoms, races or species.

The evolution of a Root-Race spans seven major periods, one for each sub-race, and usually, because of the magnitude of time involved in the total perfection of this Root-Race, more than one MANU is involved in the total expression of it. The ethnic groups that will emerge in the evolutionary process will be imbued with the vital qualities segregated by the lesser or sub-racial Archetypes. Therefore, if we stick to the analogy, seven major ethnic groups will appear in each Root-Race, and from the blending or fusion of the best qualities of the ethnic groups will ultimately emerge the perfect racial type, the divine Archetype of the Root-Race. In this work of racial perfection, the hierarchical Department of the MANU is

actively at work, and the occult work of "absorption" of the substantial qualities of each plane or Sphere down to the dense physical level is the work of the constructing Devas, whom we have defined in previous pages as "the substantiators of the ether," following the directives given by the MANU. We might also say, keeping as always to the dictates of analogy, that each of the sub-planes of each plane has its own constructing Devas, who in order to the lesser Archetypes segregated by each racial Archetype, are fashioning each type of quality required, drawing it from the substance of their own lives. The order of the construction is perfect, as perfect are the canons, measures or proportions that are followed until the total perfection of a root-race is reached.

As is esoterically known, during the course of a Manvantara or period of physical incarnation of a planetary Logos, seven great Root-Races appear. At present, the spiritual evolution of most of humanity is taking place in the fifth sub-race of the fifth ARYAN Race, and the co-ordinating archetypal element that is to produce the sixth sub-race is already looming in the distance. Of the first two, called "polar" and "hyperborean," very little is known, because the bodies they used were constructed of etheric and semi-etheric matter. Their "duplicates" can, however, be observed, using etheric clairvoyance, in one of the SHAMBALLA'S Halls OF KNOWLEDGE. The mental archetypes from which the respective MANUS drew their designs were still very imperfect in the organisation of form, and as it is esoterically said, the life of the consciousnesses which occupied those racial forms was conditioned to incredible extremes by environmental difficulties, for they had to absorb or breathe a heavy atmosphere of igneous character, and to feed upon the etheric residues of the forms which, lacking vitality, were disintegrating. Solar prana was totally unknown, for the density of the atmosphere made it impossible for the sun's rays to pass through its rarefied atmosphere. The forms were deformed and disproportionate, for the Devas who constructed them did not yet possess the sacred golden and solar measurements which govern the perfect proportions of form, but they served the immediate purpose of creating the substantial bases of the next two Root-Races, the LEMURIAN and the ATLANTEAN, which began to organise themselves potently in the material aspect, acquiring dense and objective forms or bodies. When the evolutionary stream of forms reached the fifth sub-race of the LEMURIAN Race, a transcendental event took place which resulted in the INDIVIDUALISATION of the animal-man who populated the Earth, that is to say, the appearance of the self-conscious human being... This essential fact, intimately linked with the supreme Life of the LORD OF SHAMBALLA, has been specifically referred to in previous pages, but we can affirm that from it originated a spiritual impulse so important and transcendent that it hastened the spiritual development of the planet by millions of years.

The ATLANTEAN Race was a new addition of the creative Fire of Divinity to the process of building racial forms, particularly because the Archetype of the various sub-races had the special task of endowing the substance from which the forms were built with ASTRAL SENSITIVITY and sensory quality, an objective which had not been achieved in the preceding Races.

The "sensitised" forms of the ATLANTEAN Race opened for the new ARYAN Race the infinite possibilities of mental consciousness, only very vaguely initiated in the LEMURIAN epoch by the solar transfer of the Sons of Mind, when the animal-man was endowed with the mental principle of self-consciousness, the fifth ARYAN sub-race being, in order of its numbers, the most qualified to embody the fifth Ray of Concrete Knowledge which was to constitute the prelude to the present human society, so potently organised in the technical aspect.

It is not our intention to reproduce in this book the eventful and singularly difficult conditions which each of the sub-races of these first five Root-Races had to endure, for both throughout the book and in this specific chapter, we deal only with the Solar Archetypes upon which the outlines of the form were structured.

c. The Archetype of a Kingdom

The kingdoms of Nature are constructed in a manner similar to that of the human Races, though the energies arising from SHAMBALLA have a much greater projection and igneous power and are received and channelled by a devic Entity of higher spiritual hierarchy than the AGNISVATTAS Angels, Who receives archetypal inspiration - if we may say so - from much higher and more transcendent levels. This exalted Deva, of Archangel-like spiritual status, commands and co-ordinates the work of a prodigious number of devic agents skilled in the art of form-building. Cooperating in His work are many Adepts of the Great Brotherhood, whose Ray is similar to that of the Kingdom itself, bearing in mind that in the total evolution of the planet seven Kingdoms are active. The following Diagram (see next page) will clarify the position of the kingdoms in the evolutionary order, the Rays through which they manifest, the planes of Nature with which they are particularly linked, and the type of Devas specifically involved in their construction.

Another idea to be borne in mind in studying the subject of the Archetypes of the Kingdoms is that of the Group-Souls, that is, the incredible number of monadic groupings which constitute the totality of a Kingdom, subdivided by hierarchical order or spiritual evolution into infinite gradations of Group-Souls which constitute the totality of the living species of the first three Kingdoms of Nature: mineral, plant and animal. We could thus say that there is the total Archetype of a Kingdom, of which the Archangel or higher Angel who rules this Kingdom is the custodian, and a multiplicity of lesser or subsidiary archetypes, of which an incredible number of Devas of multiple categories and stages of evolution are guardians or custodians, whose mission, esoterically recognised, is the progressive liberation of the monadic units which constitute each and every one of the living species.

REALM	RAY	PLANE	QUALITY	RULING	ARCHANGEL ELEMENTO	ANGELS OF THE REALMS
Mineral	7th	Physical	Solid	Earth	KSHITI	AGNISCHAITAS
Plant	6th	Astral	Liquid	Water	VARUNA	AGNISURYAS
Animal	5th	Mental	Gaseous	Fire	AGNI	AGNISVATTAS (Lords of the Archetypes)
Human	4th	Buddhic	Sub-etheric	Air	INDRA	LORDS OF DESIGN (The creative imagination)
Super-human	3rd	Atmic	Etheric	Planetary ether	BRAHMA	ANGELS OF IDEAS
Spiritual	2nd	Monadic	Subatomic	Solar ether	VISHNU	ANGELS OF PURPOSE
Divine INTENTION	1st	Adic	Atomic	Cosmic ether	SHIVA	LORDS OF THE

Note: This diagram is valid for the total planetary evolution in this Fourth Round

As will be seen, the idea implicit in the expression of the Archetype, whether of a race, a kingdom or any species, is far more complex than may appear at first sight, particularly when reference is made to the infinite prodigality of species evolving in the three sub-human Kingdoms. It must be borne in mind, however, that as the pace of evolution increases, the process of generating Archetypes becomes simpler, inasmuch as many Archetypes have been transcended and there are fewer and fewer essential patterns to develop. An example of this is in the human kingdom: it has only forty-nine Archetypes to develop, corresponding to the seven sub-races of each of the seven root Races. Each of these sub-races are avenues of access to the consummation or expression of the Archetype of the super-human, whose physical nature will correspond to the ideal of Beauty projected by the Divine and will manifest at the end of the seventh sub-race of the seventh Root-Race.

In the higher Realms than the human, the Archetype will cease to be racial - in the ordinary sense of the term - and become a spiritual or archetypal image of cosmic functions. This is a tremendously esoteric idea, which we cannot yet penetrate, by reason of our many human limitations and poor mental perception at these levels, for it is intimately linked with the Will and Purpose of the planetary Divinity and constitutes an intimate secret of SHAMBALLA which is only communicated in the highest Initiations.

The only thing that we should perhaps add, sticking as always to the principle of analogy, is that in this magical operation of revealing the higher and transcendent

Archetypes emanating from cosmic sources, the three basic elements which concur in any creative activity: Intention, Idea and geometrical Form, act equally and harmoniously integrated.

And for the full understanding of the idea implicit in the Archetype of a Kingdom, we should consider that it, in its totality, is a Devic or Angelic Entity whose mission is to "shed the light of the Archetypes" upon each and every living species in the vast expanse of its "non-passing circle," as immaculate seeds of the Beauty of Creation. The response of each living species, to the outpouring of cosmic energy emanating from this mighty Agent of SHAMBALLA, is realised by the vision of such Archetypes by the subaltern Devas themselves, who hold within their mysterious and incomprehensible lives each of the group Souls of the species and are the marvellous architects of the building of forms within the indescribable expanse of a Kingdom.

d. *The Archetype of a System Plane*

Our Universe is governed by the sacred law of correspondence or the principle of analogy. We mentally accept its meaning in the sense expressed by the great HERMES TRISMEGISTUS, the Father of Wisdom, in his well-known axiom: "The same is above as below, the same is below as above." Hence, if man comes to know himself, in the right measure of this understanding he will understand God, for according to esoteric, religious and mystical treatises of all times, "we are made in His image and likeness."

The principle of analogy applied to the Archetypes of evolution makes them comprehensible to the intellectual mind, because the method of development used by the planetary Divinity in the evolution of His terrestrial scheme is always based upon the three universal constants which gave rise to the solar system and to which we have been frequently referring, namely, Intention, Idea and geometrical Form.

Therefore, any plane of the solar system, or any of the seven expressive Spheres of SHAMBALLA, are the repository of the Archetypes of the Kingdoms, just as the Kingdoms are the repository of the Archetypes of all living species...

Now, in their totality, a plane of the solar system or a sphere of the planetary order of SHAMBALLA, are but expressions of a distinctive QUALITY of the solar or planetary Divinities, which constitute an Archetype to be developed and perfected during the process of evolution. We could thus say that the perfection of a solar system or of a planetary scheme will only be possible when the seven archetypal QUALITIES which constitute the essence of each of the planes of the system, or in the case of our planetary scheme, the seven QUALITIES to be developed and brought to full flowering by our planetary Logos, have been fully expressed. Let us now consider, by analogy, the QUALITIES or Archetypes which, by projection of the solar Intention, are to be developed in the seven spheres or planes which form the planetary scheme of the Earth:

Sphere	Quality or Archetype	Ruling Angel	Angels of Realms
Adic	Will	SHIVA	LORDS OF THE INTENTION
Monadic	Love	VISHNU	ANGELS OF PURPOSE
Atmic	Intelligence	BRAHMA	ANGELS OF IDEAS
Buddhic	Harmony	INDRA	LORDS OF DESIGN
Mental	Truth	AGNI	AGNISVATTAS
Astral	Goodness	VARUNA	AGNISURYAS
Physical	Beauty	KSHITI	AGNISCHAITAS

Reflecting on these analogies can also give a very clear and objective idea of how the Mystical Agents of SHAMBALLA act in the life of Nature, Who are not only the planetary Entities forming the Privy Council of the Great Lord, but whose very high representativeness may also include the Angels of the Kingdoms and the Archangels of the planes, without whose direct participation in "the Father's Business" - as Christ had defined them - the glory of Creation would not be possible.

With this idea in mind, we will now look at the idea of the Archetype as applied to the totality of life on a planet.

e. The Archetype of a Planet

Speaking in rigorously scientific terms, we could say that the Archetype of a planet constitutes the mystical root of a planetary scheme, as well as its final physical expression, whose canon of beauty expresses the spiritual and transcendent experience of the solar Logos through that scheme. The planetary schemes are the energy centres or "CHAKRAS" of the Logos of the solar system, and it is through them that the Glory of the fundamental Archetypes of the Universe is finally to be expressed, which as we have seen, are the infinite QUALITIES of the Logos expressing His perfection in time, through the cycles of duration of His Mahamanvantara. We might also say that each of those Archetypes or Qualities carries within it some of those streams of energy which we call RAYS, and as it has been esoterically explained to us, our solar Logos has furthermore the mission of revealing TWELVE principal Archetypes, which in due course and according to analogy, shall constitute perfect qualifying centres of the TWELVE CONSTELLATIONS OF THE ZODIAC. These Constellations, as far as our System is concerned, constitute "THE ROUTE OF THE GODS" which our Logos traverses in the company of other exalted Logos. In the inexorable reckoning of time, our solar Logos, with all His universal equipment, takes two hundred and fifty thousand years to traverse this obligatory major cycle, which is very closely related to the orbits of each of the planetary schemes around the physical Sun.

In keeping with this analogy, we will now describe the planetary schemes which in this present Round constitute evolutionary aspects of the solar Logos. We will

begin with the main ones, that is, those which in the present evolutionary stage of the Lord of the Universe, form the CHAKRAS, or energy centres which are mainly used in the evolutionary development of the solar system.

SCHEME	CHAKRA¹²
VULCAN	Coronary
VENUS	Ajna (between the eyebrows)
MARS	Solar Plexus
EARTH	Sacred
MERCURY	Base of the spinal column
JUPITER	Cardiac
SATURN	Laryngeal

These seven major schemes are esoterically called "Foci of the Lord's Attention" and each of His ruling Logos is defined in biblical terms as "The Seven Spirits before the Throne," making occult mention of the Solar Logos and the seven major "CHAKRAS" which are to be developed in this fourth solar chain of the present Universe. These seven schemes are referred to in certain occult treatises as "the Seven Realignment Schemes."

There are also, within the scheme, seven planets esoterically called "Sacred Planets," by virtue of the fact that their ruling Logos attained a cosmic initiation which enables them to intervene in the great Solar Councils and in the ordinary Councils which take place in the Great White Lodge of SYRIUS, with which our solar Logos is very intimately linked by mysterious karmic ties. Some of these seven schemes are part of the present evolutionary stage of the solar Logos of "the Realignment Systems" and form the channels of distribution of the cosmic energy of the RAYS. Let's see:

SACRED PLANET	RAY	RAY QUALITY
VULCAN	1st	WILL
MERCURY	4th	HARMONY AND BEAUTY
VENUS	5th	CONCRETE SCIENCE
JUPITER	2nd	UNIVERSAL LOVE
SATURN	3rd	INTELLIGENT ACTIVITY

12 Only intuition, however, can reveal to the esoteric researcher the exact location of some of the CHAKRAS. Only analogy has been used here, according to the specific characteristic of the stars.

SACRED PLANET	RAY	RAY QUALITY
URANUS	7th	ORGANISED MAGIC
NEPTUNE	6th	SPIRITUAL DEVOTION OR CREATIVE IDEALISM

These planets, we are told esoterically, have fully realised the Archetype which they were commissioned to develop within their respective schemes, and constitute illumined points of solar tension and are the prime factors for an imminent great cosmic Initiation of the Logos of the System.

Consequently, there are three "unholy" planets in our Universe. However, two of them are part of the main CHAKRAS of the solar Logos in this present phase of His Mahamanvantara:

- a. Earth a third Ray planet.
- b. Mars a sixth Ray planet.
- c. Pluto a first Ray planet.

We have, finally, two other schemes by which they count the twelve which are to constitute the future activity of the Logos of our solar system. It is a question of two schemes, which by the conjuncture of the Logos' own evolution, make their particular evolutions on the occult levels of the System, but which will emerge in due course on the plane of objective life... They can then be observed by astronomical researchers of the celestial sphere. These two planetary schemes are called hierarchically and in familiar terms "the Sons of the Sun and the Moon" and in the astrological researches of the great hierarchical observers, they are regarded as the bearers of the solar or lunar qualities, which are taken into account in the complicated mathematical calculations, by assigning to these two schemes the qualities ascribed to the second and fourth Rays.

We have then, in the solar system, besides the incredible number of asteroids and satellites, twelve evolutionary schemes, ten of them fully active in the present Mahamanvantaric phase and two in latency in the hidden folds of solar space, constituting for the Logos the analogy of the "TWELVE LABOURS" which Hercules, the perfect Initiate, has to perform within the heart, whose twelve petals are mysteriously related to the twelve Constellations of the Zodiac. At the end of the present Mahamanvantara or evolutionary cycle of the solar system, our Logos will have to have realised TWELVE ARCHETYPES or to have made sacred all the planets which are at present in the phase of development on the cosmic level of "DISCIPLES IN THE HEART OF THE MASTER," but which have not yet reached the phase of perfect Initiates in the mysterious interiorities of the great Initiatic Chamber of the System... Using as always the analogy, it will be evident that there is a close link between:

- a. The Twelve Constellations of the Zodiac.
- b. The Twelve Creative Hierarchies of the Universe.

- c. The Twelve "sacred planets," at the end of the great solar Mahamanvantara
- d. The twelve satellites of planet Jupiter which reflects in its life the glory of the solar system and is justly called in hierarchical terms, "the Father's favourite Son."
- e. The Twelve Labours of Hercules, by which the Disciple becomes an Adept.
- f. The Twelve Petals of the Heart, in the Heart Chakra.
- g. The Twelve Apostles of Christ, symbolising each of the Constellations of the Zodiac and each of the twelve petals of the heart chakra. Christ is the symbolic and mystical representation of the Jewel in the Lotus, which opens in splendour at the successful completion of the Twelve Labours of Hercules.
- h. The twelve glittering petals that arise from within the "crown chakra or "LOTUS OF A THOUSAND PETALS," as a consequence of the perfection of the heart chakra.

In another order of things, we could also say that each of the schemes of the solar system is essentially a divine idea that is fulfilling in time and space a definite purpose of the Divine.

The archetypal form of a scheme and its objective representation, a planet, is **the sphere**, and - as we have been occultly taught - this sphere will be all the more perfect, geometrically speaking, the more perfectly the planetary Logos has developed the VIRTUE or Archetypal Quality which corresponds to it within the System. The whole purpose of solar perfection is based on the cyclic co-ordinates of the movements of rotation and translation, which when properly harmonised, will constitute the perfect geometrical form of the SPHERE, the secret canons of which express the true golden or solar measures by which all Archetypes or divine Ideas arising from the logic Intention are governed.

Hence - if we apply the analogy - we must agree on the fact that a cosmic system or a solar system should occultly have the correct spherical and not ellipsoidal shape, as it appears to the astronomical vision and calculations... It should be borne in mind in this respect that observers of the heavens base their logical conclusions and calculations on defects of perspective and erroneous angles of incidence of the light coming from stars and planets, caused by the inclination of the Earth's axis with respect to the elliptical, or by the "back and forth" that accompanies the rotational movement of the planet, due to its own spherical deformation. This back-and-forth motion produces orbital defects, such as retrograde motion or the precession of the equinoxes. These are, as will be seen, only small pieces of information which are well known to all, but which when looked at carefully from the esoteric angle, can give us a much more complete and inclusive picture. The SHAMBALLA Mysteries include areas of perfection that have never been devised or even intuited by qualified researchers. The idea

of the Archetype, intelligently applied, will enable us to delve into these incredible areas of spiritual mysteries, giving us a very approximate vision of Reality, the conquest of which is part of man's creative intent and is one of the cornerstones upon which the indescribable architecture of Initiation is mystically supported.

f. *The organisation of the New Cycles*

As the myriad mental Archetypes evolve through physical forms, the cycles corresponding to the various types of form widen their course in time, and in the course of time absorb more subtle qualities of the cosmic environment in which the evolution of a solar system, of a planetary scheme, or of a human being takes place.

Examined in relation to any one kingdom, race or species, the planetary aura is seen to traverse an incredible number of luminous orbits, constantly intersecting and criss-crossing but not interfering with each other. Each such orbiting - as perceived by the trained clairvoyant - takes place around a luminous centre of attraction radiating waves of warm beauty. This centre is the Archetype, under whose magical influence the required forms are being structured, through an innumerable host of very small devic creatures, which obedient to the stimulus of the greater creators, "trace in the ethers of space" corresponding to some definite Soul-group, the ideal form of the Archetype which it is their task to realise. This centre of luminous archetypal power is, however, only a faint remnant or very small design of the mental Archetype of Beauty which comes from the Idea or Purpose of Divinity. If the clairvoyant sharpens his attention, he can see a mysterious, faint thread of light emerging from this mental Archetype and connecting it with the design or remnant of it at the appropriate level of kingdom, race or species, where it is to form the ideal basis of the form which is in process of development. There is therefore a direct and very close link between the following factors.

- a. The mental Archetype or ideal of Beauty arising from the divine Purpose.
- b. The part of this Archetype or minor design, which is to be structured in any defined sector of the physical Plane.
- c. The Angel or Deva, director of the Soul-group where evolves the form corresponding to the immediate design of the Archetype.
- d. The incredible number of building elementals, occultly called "the substantiators of ether," who ultimately structure the physical form of the archetypal design, using ethers of varying densities.

Thus, in accordance with the cyclic law that regulates all creation, the orbits are organised within whose "non-passing circle" and at its central point, the Archetype or the design that is part of the immediate Plan of construction is tense

and vibrant. When one contemplates the etheric space surrounding any kind of expression of life from the causal plane, one witnesses a truly awesome spectacle of unspeakable beauty, for one sees the close linkage of all the possible orbits around the Archetypes and the marvellous interplay of all the lines of light, coloured according to the latent qualities radiated by each Archetype.

Could we visualise - using the power of creative imagination - this infinite plurality of distinct orbits crossing the ethers of all the kingdoms, species and molecular assemblages evolving within the "non-passing circle" of our planetary Scheme? If we could do so, we would have a clear and correct understanding of what is meant by the esoteric phrase "organization of the new cycles."

Each cycle responds to a law, a need and a defined purpose. Within its particular orbit and as pinpoints of light of varying intensities and brilliance, the living qualities that radiate from the Archetype or partial design that is unfolding through the forms that constitute the work and promise of that particular cycle of life are stirred. If the clairvoyant's attention is not impressed by the beauty of the spectacle before him, but remains deeply and serenely expectant, he will also observe that very fine and imponderable thread of light which connects the little archetypal design with the mental Archetype from which it emanates. Using the key of analogy, it will be seen that this very fine thread of light is of the same devic substance as that which creates the Antahkarana or "rainbow" bridge linking the lower mind of the disciple with the higher mind of the Soul or spiritual Self, and it is this transcendent Self or solar Angel, the ideal Archetype of perfection to be developed by the human being in this fourth planetary round. In reality, this Antakarana or thread of light of the purpose of the spiritual life in each of the living forms of Nature, forms the bond of union with the universal life. All planes, kingdoms, races, species and molecular assemblages are linked together by virtue of these mysterious threads of light or communication which constitute Nature's evocative response to the impression of divine purpose latent in all forms and which is translated into the unappealable imperative *to be and to do...*

The ordering of the new cycles will logically depend on the correctness and precision with which the golden or solar measurements have been used in the construction of the forms, in the beauty of their molecular structures and in the correct distribution of their atomic compounds, set like precious stones around those microscopic archetypal designs which we call atoms or chemical elements, and whose marvellous architectures respond from their innermost depths to the Archetype of Truth, Goodness and Beauty which arises from the distinguished Purpose of the Lord of the Universe.

Our solar system, with each and every one of its planetary schemes, is full of cosmic promises that are trying to become, in accordance with the law of manifestation, objective realities. And here, on our planet Earth, we have the perennial opportunity - by virtue of these warm promises, latent in the multiplicity of archetypes of perfection - to contribute through sound reason and the right understanding of men, to the organizing of the new cycles which is incumbent upon us to introduce on our planet, each of us can fulfil our own part of the

purpose in the great planetary task, by developing in our daily practical life, full of small archetypal designs, the greater or causal Archetype, which radiates from the mystical bowels of our best desires and ideations.

From what we have thus far studied of the law of the Archetypes and of the constant renewal of the vital cycles of existence, it will be seen that every plane within the solar system, every sphere within the planetary schemes, every race, every species, every human being and every atom is subject to cyclic orbits and to a systematic and permanent regulation of such orbits, always in accordance with a basic pattern or measure which embodies a certain spirit of beauty and which we call the Archetype.

We could thus say that one of the great Mysteries of SHAMBALLA, the one which is the pivot of planetary evolution, is the knowledge of the Archetype of perfection which is being developed by the Lord of the World in accordance with the mysterious and incomprehensible solar laws. Occultly we are told that that Archetype upon which SANAT KUMARA "has placed all his infinite complacencies" is the total MAN, that is to say, humanity as a whole, whose partial archetypes or lesser designs of perfection are the Root-Races in their physical aspect, but spiritually complemented by the psychological qualities which each of the sub-races of each Race has the mission of developing.

Moreover, if we adhere to the still more splendid criterion, which emerges from the study of the sacred books of the Great Brotherhood, "jealously guarded by the Angels of the Archives" in certain unknown and mysterious chambers of the Hall of Wisdom in SHAMBALLA, MAN is the Archetype of Creation in this present second Ray Universe, his cycle of projection being that which corresponds to each of the Celestial Men or planetary Logos of the System, whose particular orbits - observed from cosmic levels - are realised around the Human Archetype - the golden measure par excellence - whose total perfection is the ideal or purpose pursued by those indescribable Logocentric Entities who are the essence, the virtues and insignificant qualities of the LORD OF THE UNIVERSE.

* * *

17. CHAPTER XIV: The mystery of human language

Human language and the way it has been structured through the ages is one of the great mysteries of SHAMBALLA, to which researchers of the occult world have perhaps not paid due attention. This mystery, like all those arising from the mystical centre of SHAMBALLA, is due to cosmic reasons. It is basically the intelligent application of the principle of vibration as it affects the human kingdom through a multiplicity of sounds skilfully arranged to produce a link of social and human bonding and communication.

According to esoteric teaching, three main Sounds have been used in the system of creation of the worlds:

1. **THE ESSENTIAL SOUND OF CREATION.** It is esoterically called "the Word of SHIVA." It is intimately linked with the electric Fire of the Divine. It is the secret Sound by means of which, in an unknown intonation, the Lord of the World SANAT KUMARA can establish contact with the planetary Logos. In a higher octave and at an inexplicable vibrational frequency, it is the Sound uttered by the Logos of the various planetary schemes to establish vibrational attunement with the Logos of the solar system.
2. **THE OM SOUND, occultly called the "DOUBLE SOUND."** It is "the VOICE of VISHNU." It is especially connected with the solar Fire of the Divine. It is the Sound by which the Love of God can enter the hearts of human beings. It is also called, in esoteric terms, "the Resurrection Sound" or the Voice of the Soul of all things. By means of its correct pronunciation, the spiritual disciple can establish conscious contact with his solar Angel on the causal plane and, later on, with his Master on the initiatory Path. It is a dual Sound which partakes of both the vibrations of Matter and the incredibly subtle vibrations of Spirit, producing through the interaction of both that mysterious phenomenon which we call CONSCIOUSNESS, whether it be the insignificant consciousness of an atom or the consciousness of the most splendid cosmic Logos. It will be obvious to say that OM, as the dual Sound of Creation, is subdivided into an infinite range of tones and subtones, according to the degree of evolution of each type of consciousness in the expressive life of Nature. This infinite multiplicity of sounds arising from OM produces what we mystically call the "law or principle of hierarchy," which keeps all being and all created things within the expansive limits of its own manifestation of consciousness. It is really Jacob's Ladder on which each soul, according to its own evolution, occupies the step that corresponds to it.
3. **THE TRIPLE SOUND AUM.** It is the Voice or Word of BRAHMA - the sound of the third aspect of the Divine - which constitutes the Creative and Intelligent Activity of the Logos, whether of a system or of a planetary Scheme. It was the predominant factor in the first solar system and the co-ordinating element which in contact with the solar angels produced in due course the human mind. Through the threefold sound of BRAHMA, embracing the three lower planes of the System, the three first kingdoms of Nature, the three worlds of human

endeavour and the three periodic bodies of man, physical, astral and mental, comes the mystery of solar integration into the life of the planetary Entity which governs the scheme of the Earth, and consequently, of the creation of the basis for human society, the primary objective of the planetary Logos in this present fourth round.

This brief definition of the three great Sounds of Nature could explain to us part of the mystery of SHAMBALLA with regard to the structuring of human language, since going back in consciousness to the origin of the fourth kingdom or human kingdom, and using as always the principle of analogy, it is possible for us to consider the three main promoters of the universal Sounds on our planet:

1. **THE PLANETARY LOGOS** of the Earth Scheme, Who is supreme Custodian of the basic Sound of the planet Earth, technically described as "the Word of SHIVA" or original Mantram.
2. **SANAT KUMARA**, the Lord of SHAMBALLA, is the august exponent of the double Sound OM, the "Word of VISHNU," on our planet.
3. **THE THREE GREAT KUMARAS**, Disciples of SANAT KUMARA, described esoterically as ACTIVITY BUDDHAS, are the planetary representatives of the threefold AUM Sound or Word of BRAHMA.

When the LORDS OF THE FLAME (SANAT KUMARA, his three Disciples, the BUDDHAS of ACTIVITY and other splendid Venusian Entities) came to Earth, there were three great evolving kingdoms on the planet: mineral, plant *and* animal. The human kingdom as such did not exist in those distant planetary epochs. There was but something like a hope of a kingdom, an entity occultly described as 'man-animal,' which had 'individualised' itself in the moon-chain of our scheme but whose mind was still incapable, with some very rare exceptions, of reasoning adequately as we ordinarily do. He had, however, reached a point where the mental germination deposited in his brain had become potently invocative, and his confused yet powerful vibratory yearnings had succeeded in "wounding" - as one may read in certain passages of "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES" - the delicate and sensitive ears of the planetary Divinity. There were then also on the planet, as we have seen, four higher species of the animal kingdom which had reached a high degree of development, and whose mental seed, though rudimentary, was capable of emitting certain sounds of an invocative character which could also be "made audible" to the sacred ears of the planetary Divinity. This juncture strengthened to indescribable extremes the invocative sound rising from the animal-men and determined that Great Planetary Decision which culminated in the creation of the human kingdom. Such, we are told occultly, were these four species of animals:

- a. Pachyderms (only a selective group of elephants)
- b. Canids (certain species of dogs, including, because of their developed social sense, the so-called St. Bernard dog).

- c. Quadrupeds (horses only).
- d. Felidae (certain species of cats).

These four mighty animal groups or species would have arrived at Individualisation naturally, following the line of progression or development within their respective group-Souls, as had been realised in the third lunar chain, and would have entered the human kingdom likewise by the stimulus of the laws of evolution themselves, but this natural process would have required a time period of many millions of years... The presence on the planet of the very potent invocative clamour of the animal-men, whose incipient souls cried out for more "light," to which was added the clamour arising from the four higher species of animals, motivated, however, a tremendous unfolding of cosmic forces which culminated in that mysterious planetary Initiation received in the mental body of SANAT KUMARA, which we know occultly under the name of INDIVIDUALISATION. The result of such an initiation was the birth of the fourth kingdom, the human kingdom, as a new molecular whole in the cosmic order which should constitute, from its birth, the living centre of planetary evolution. In this initiatory mystery of INDIVIDUALISATION, the following esoteric factors must be observed:

- a. The Decision of the planetary Logos from the terrestrial scheme.
- b. The coming to Earth, from the Venusian chain of the terrestrial scheme, of the LORDS OF THE FLAME.
- c. The joint INVOCATION of the animal-men and the four above-mentioned animal species emerging triumphant from the third kingdom of Nature.
- d. The ENTRY into Earth's aura of the solar Angels, occultly described as "the Sons of the Mind."

It must be borne in mind, as we seek to investigate the Mysteries of SHAMBALLA, that any invocative cry or call raised by evolution's own needs, whatever the kingdom or species which emits it, always reaches its destination, the central Consciousness of the Divine, and determines a response on the part of the Divine which will be in order to meet those needs. The Law, esoterically described as that of NECESSITY and encompassing the entire framework of evolution - be it cosmic, universal or human - is always described in accordance with the great Christic axioms of "KNOCK AND IT WILL BE OPENED TO YOU, ASK AND IT WILL BE GIVEN TO YOU." From these most profound occult sentences are derived - as far as advanced humanity is concerned - the meditative techniques of all kinds, the systems of Yoga, the mystical activities of prayer, and in general, all the spiritual aspirations of human beings.

As we have previously pointed out, the deployment of cosmic forces to our planet brought about an exaltation of all the kingdoms, in order that each of the LORDS

OF THE FLAME had introduced a certain special type of energy of Venusian origin into each of the kingdoms of Nature. Let us look at their expressions:

1. One of the great KUMARAS channelled His energies into the mineral kingdom causing tremendous chemical transmutations in the mineral kingdom. It was the exaltation on the planet, of the note **M** of the triple Sound AUM.
2. Another splendid Lord KUMARA precipitated His energies into the plant kingdom, determining a considerable increase of sensitivity in the life of this kingdom. It was an expression of the note **U** of the triple AUM, or perhaps it would be better to say that the plant kingdom was able to assimilate and emit from that moment on the twelve **UM** notes of the triple Sound of BRAHMA.
3. The third great KUMARA linked His most potent aura with that of the exalted Deva ruler of the animal kingdom and caused the stimulation of this kingdom to such an extent that He developed in it that supreme invocative love which was to culminate in the planetary initiation of INDIVIDUALISATION. It represented the planetary synthesis of the triple sound **AUM**. They were clearly audible and could be used by the constructing Devas, the three notes of the threefold Sound.
4. SANAT KUMARA, the greatest of the Lords of the Flame, received the invocative call of the animal-men and animal species whose evolutionary needs had succeeded in becoming an invocative cry and raised it, according to esoteric tradition, to the Most High, to the planetary Logos of the terrestrial Scheme, and thereupon, in accordance with the principle of response to vibration, that tremendous and inconceivable release of cosmic force which brought about the appearance on the causal levels of the planet of the solar Angels, the Sons of the Mind, from those inconceivable levels of spiritual life occultly described as "the MIND OF GOD."

Synthesising these ideas, we are now presented with an analogy in order of sounds, which should be carefully analysed and meditated upon.

Planetary Sounds

A Delivered by one of the Lords of the Flame, on the animal kingdom.

U Delivered by a Lord of the Flame, on the plant kingdom.

M Delivered by another of the Flame Lords, on the mineral kingdom.

OM Delivered by SANAT KUMARA, the greatest of the Lords of the Flame, over the human kingdom.

Original Sounds

Pronounced by the planetary Logos of the Earth Scheme, over the totality of the Kingdoms.

In terms of the structuring of human language, and seeking as always the necessary analogies, we could say that the note **A** has to do with the **composition** of language as a means of human expression and the maximum system of communication; that the note **U** qualifies what we might call **articulate sounds**, and that the note **M**, the lowest note in BRAHMA's scale of sounds, governs the first stage in the structuring of human language, in which man is only capable of uttering **guttural sounds**.

The stage in which in the fourth kingdom the double note OM predominates, is characterised by the **particularisation of language**, which defines the originality or innermost particularity of men and nations.

Finally, at that fortunate stage when there exists on Earth a perfect human integration in the spiritual order and men recognise each other as brothers, there will arise from the mystical bosom of humanity the triumphant note which will synthesise all the notes and sounds within the fourth kingdom and reveal that for which the best thinkers and humanists of the Race have fought so hard through the ages: the **Universal Language**, which will sweep away all established boundaries between men and nations and lay the foundations of the true brotherhood of planetary relations.

Let us now consider, in a little more detail, this progressive ascent of the human kingdom in the sound scale of Nature, which will produce in due course the correct structuring of human language.

M. Guttural Sounds

The guttural sounds correspond, logically, to the first stages of human evolution, in which the individualised man-animal in the lunar chain and the individualised animal species in the present planetary chain, constituting the first sub-races of the LEMURIAN Race, had not yet reached a sufficient degree of mental integration. Viewing them through the astral light where the akashic memories of the planetary Logos are reflected, they are seen to be endowed with a body much like that of present-day man, though rough, coarse and hairy. They walk hunched over, their stature is gigantic and their strength truly Herculean. They are trained by wise Nature to fight for their own survival against a uniquely hostile environment that conditions and oppresses them and forces them to take refuge in the deep recesses of the rocks to protect themselves from the unleashed elements and the constant danger of confrontation with the huge, gigantic animals that had taken over the surface of the earth. They possess a highly developed self-preservation instinct and foresee danger to their physical integrity, although it is still impossible for them to fully reason about the extent of the

danger. It is precisely this tremendous development of instinct, described esoterically as "The anteroom of judgement," which will arouse in the Lemurian man that mysterious fact, marked from time immemorial by the universal Archetypes developed by the planetary Logos, whereby the seat of instinct is transferred from the solar plexus to a specific point in the incipient brain of the animal-man, determining the following results:

1. That the animal-man stops slouching and progressively adopts an upright position, perpendicular to the horizontality of the ground.
2. That, by virtue of this, a fourth petal develops at the base of the spine, giving birth to the MULADHARA centre and determining the mystical ascension of the Fire of Kundalini "coiled like a serpent" - as mystical tradition explains it - around the Tree of the Science of Good and Evil, that is, the etheric channel of SUSUMMA within the spine.
3. That a very subtle line of communication is established between the MULADHARA centre, the solar plexus centre, and the Laryngeal or Word centre, as it is occultly defined. The result of the igneous communication between these three centres within the etheric vehicle of the semi-human entity that tries to be self-conscious, determines the era of human guttural sounds, coarse, intemperate and dissonant, but which, by their peculiar characteristics, are completely different from the sounds emitted by the other species of the animal kingdom that populate the surface of the Earth, since, like a celestial miracle transported by the great Devas promoters of all the Sounds of Nature, the human being begins, technically speaking, to "syllabify," to pronounce and to propitiate that which in later and very distant stages will be the voice of man, the basic element of communication of the great social communities of the future and the vehicle for the exaltation of consciousness in the fourth kingdom of Nature.

U. Articulated Sounds

In the next stage, the human being begins to reason, to make comparisons between things and to remember facts. Instinctive memory is giving way to intelligent memory. The progressive development of the throat centre enables man, slowly emerging from the purely animal stage, to "articulate sounds" and to assign specific sounds to the objects he comes into contact with... It is precisely here, at this point, that the construction of human language truly begins. The relationship of the mind to objects and the ability to consciously remember the sounds assigned to them determines the principle of mental co-ordination which is, at the same time, the factor that is conducive to the articulation of sounds, the mystical basis of the language of the men of the Earth. The vowels slowly emerge as links of articulation. The voice is no longer hoarse and guttural, but takes on a certain tone of musicality. This circumstance favours the opening of that higher stage which we have defined as the organisation of language.

A. The Construction of Language

In this third stage within Nature's scale of sounds, which is the organisation and construction of human language, what we could define as the intelligent structuring of language has already been technically created, which is slowly but methodically organised according to all the sounds - symbolising things, ideas and states of consciousness - that the collective consciousness of humanity has been adding up in its mind to create the different social communities of the Earth. The relationship of men to each other and their communication links are now complete. A cycle in the era of human relations has come full circle. Organised language has opened up another process based on the principle of social awareness. Man begins to recognise his social environment and to respond to the human law of coexistence... The stage that will now follow is one of intelligent coordination of the specific language that corresponds to each social community or human collectivity.

OM. The Particularisation of Language

The next stage is characterised by what we might technically call "language singularisation." Correct articulations, phonetics and sounds are unified around the related social qualities developed by peoples and become an inseparable part of them. Each region or planetary zone is then defined in order of "devic sounds," and such sounds synthesised around defined psychological qualities gradually become the particular language or idiom of nations. Common languages or languages similar in sound will always, with few exceptions, indicate similar qualities or similar typical or common features of popular idiosyncrasy. The characteristic languages of nations frequently indicate these typical psychological character traits, which in turn are powerfully imbued with devic substance.

This is followed by a stage that could be defined as "perfection of language," which comes as a consequence of the enhancement of the psychological qualities of a country's citizens and of a high degree of civilisation, culture and social awareness.

The Essential Sound The Universal Language

Thus we come at last to that transcendent and marvellous stage in the order of human sounds in which, in accordance with the mystical evolution of the fourth kingdom, all the languages of the Earth are synthesised into ONE. The efforts made up to this time, by certain worthy thinkers, in the quest for a common language to serve as a link of communication between all men, such as ESPERANTO and LIDO, were indeed commendable and started initially from instructions emanating from the spiritual Hierarchy of the planet, but the universal language, arranged by the Divinity as an outpouring of the higher faculties of

human beings, will be based primarily upon magical sounds, drawn from the devic world, the utterance of which will determine the approach of men to the heavenly kingdom and to the world of Angels, and will fill the social environments of the world with peace and harmony.

When this truth is correctly understood and human sounds are given their due importance as an element of communication with the world of the Devas, a tremendous spiritual awakening will begin within the human heart, leading to a peculiar stage of sound purification. This will enable man to make contact with the higher Devas, the inhabitants of the Buddha-sphere of the planet, who are the originators of the universal or archetypal language. These Devas will endow the human language with the proper musicality so that each of its sounds will be an element of contact with the living forces of Nature and there will be a perfect rapport between the two realms, the devic and the human.

Thus we see that the perfect architecture of language is produced as human beings - whatever their country of origin, race or social status - are able to utter sounds or words which determine the tearing of the ethers and enable communication with these exalted Devas of language, and that these sounds give rise to specific colours in the ethers, the brighter and more beautiful the quality of the notes uttered. In time, the intimate relationship between colours and sounds will be understood, and that one is the result of the other, and that around this necessary linkage will be built the cornerstones of the great edifice of future language, whose beauty, subtlety *and musicality* are far beyond our present understanding.

The musical instinct that is awakening in many human beings at the present time, due to the devic approach, is an integral part of this process of structuring the universal language. A large number of human Egos who have reincarnated in the last five decades carry within them, as a precious inheritance from the evolution of sound, this musical instinct which connects them, without them being aware, with the devic world. In ashramic terms, these Egos are called "musical stones" *and must* form the basis of the language of the future. As little as this idea is analysed, it will be observed that evolution, as far as the phonetics of language are concerned, tends towards musicality and that the fraternal union between human beings and the Devas must be realised through music as a system of rapprochement and contact.

The antithesis of this present effort of the Hierarchy to bring men and angels closer together through the development of the musical instinct and the purification of the sounds which constitute the human language, is to be found in the proliferation of the discordant sounds which rise up from certain social environments of the world through so-called "modern music," some expressions of which, according to the observation of those in charge of the Planetary Plan of Perfection, tend to regress in time, revitalising rhythms and sounds belonging to the earlier sub-races of the Lemurian race.

We are occultly told that this musical regression and the proliferation of "noises"

which are unseemly called music, are a karmic effect or a feeling of self-defence of the present black race, the last exponents of the highest sub-races of the Lemurian Race, against the white Race. According to rigorously esoteric data, drawn from ashramic teachings, this anti-musical reaction - as we might define it - came initially from the terrible karmic situation engendered on the planet by the individuals and nations who created the dreadful enslavement of black Africans and who are still, today, practising the despicable and anti-human "apartheid," this horrendous racial segregation of the white race against the black race. The inevitable consequences of such attitudes, measured in terms of karma, cannot be other than hatred and separateness. In time, all those who practised or still practise this kind of racial segregation will be held accountable before the Law of God for their anti-fraternal attitudes. Now, as esoterically the Law is being fulfilled, the so-called "anti-musical noises" are creating a very tense and charged atmosphere in the etheric aura of the planet, circumstantially distancing from humanity, at least from these anti-musical centres, the astral Devas that could introduce creative feeling and harmony in the social environment of the Earth... For clairvoyant disciples, the effects of the "anti-musical noises" in the atmosphere and in the planetary ethers are truly harmful and depressing, constituting dark EGREGORS which hover over human beings, especially the youth of today, whose astral bodies are subjected to extraordinary stress, which in the long run, can produce serious psycho-physical injuries. Hence, the existence in the world of "musical stones" that are slowly emerging into incarnation and those who already exist, as an effect of wise hierarchical foresight, are part of the great creative attempt to construct the ideal language of humanity, the sacred promise of a total integration of human sounds within the divine Purpose.

18. CHAPTER XV: The sevenfold purpose of Shamballa

The Lord of the World has seven purposes or designs to unfold during the cyclic course of the present planetary Manvantara. Such purposes are part of a unique Design from the Great Lord of the solar system, which expresses itself through an infinite stream of activity which we esoterically call the SECOND RAY, and which intrinsically carries LOVE in each of its divine folds. This quality of Love, which we could define as the supreme cause of the Universe, when introduced into the life of any planetary Logos in the solar system, is divided into seven expressions or sub-rays of that main Ray of Love which arises, as mystically assured, from the Heart of the Creator Divinity of the Universe. Each of these seven expressions to be developed by the planetary Logos of the planetary Schemes of the solar system are the archetypes or models which are the impetus for the evolution of these Schemes. Let us now consider, in accordance with these ideas, the SEVEN essential qualities or purposes of life, which in accordance with the Great Solar Design, the Logos of the Earth Scheme, through SANAT KUMARA, the Lord of the World, has to develop:

1. The Purpose of MANIFESTED UNITY.
2. The Purpose of REVELATION.
3. The Purpose of CREATIVE ACTIVITY.
4. The Purpose of BEAUTY AND HARMONY.
5. The Purpose of CYCLICAL MANIFESTATION.
6. The Purpose of DIVINE RECOGNITION.
7. The Purpose of ORGANISED MAGIC.

Let us consider, in a little more detail, each of these SEVEN purposes:

1° The Purpose of Manifested Unity

This Purpose concerns the synthetic Will of the planetary Logos to carry out, through the Lord of the World, the plans projected by the Mind of the Logos of the solar system. It is projected through two very broad strands of spiritual power: The Will-to-Be and the Purpose-to-Realise implying in their conjunction the unfoldment of the mystical programme of planetary evolution, synthesised in the two sacred formulations: "LET THY WILL BE LIGHT" and "LORD, LET THY WILL BE FULFILLED," which from the angle of the laws of Vibration or Sound, constitute the Seven sacramental WORDS by whose magical ensemble they are created:

- a. The Seven Planes of the Universe.

- b. The Seven Spheres of SHAMBALLA.
- c. The Seven Kingdoms of Nature.
- d. The seven main species within each kingdom.
- e. The Seven Human root-races.
- f. The Seven sub-races within each Root-Race.

The first great manifestation of the solar Design with respect to planet Earth took place when the planetary Logos of the Earth Scheme decided to incarnate physically. By virtue of such a high and transcendent design and following "solar impulses" - as can be read in many sacred books of antiquity - there came from the Venusian chain of our planetary scheme, those indescribable Entities which we occultly call "The Lords of the Flame," to fulfil the desires of the planetary Logos of Earth. The first step in this direction was the creation of the mystical centre of SHAMBALLA at that geographical point on the planet known as THE FATHER'S HOUSE, on the White Island in the Gobi Sea, when the waters of the sea still covered the bottom of what is now the parched and dark Gobi Desert. Previously, and in anticipation of the arrival of the Lords of the Flame and Their august companions, certain mysterious Devas from the etheric aura of Venus had deposited in the hidden geological depths of the White Isle, a TALISMAN charged with unknown electrical energy, which should constitute the magnetic anchorage for the energies of the Lords of the Flame and later, for those of the planetary Logos of the Scheme itself, following that indescribable purpose of cyclic manifestation in the denser areas of the planet.

The second step was the Establishment of the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA or the spiritual Hierarchy of the Earth, consisting at first of the Lords of the Flame and a few other exalted extra-planetary Entities who offered their spiritual collaboration in this great creative endeavour. This Brotherhood of Light constituted the receiving centre for the energies of the planetary Logos of the terrestrial Scheme, and created what might technically be termed an "umbilical cord," which should unite the centre of SHAMBALLA, constituted this way, with the great design of manifestation of the terrestrial Logos. The creation of the Great Spiritual Brotherhood was the necessary preamble to the planetary Lord's physical incarnation into the mystical Entity of SANAT KUMARA, occultly called THE GREAT SACRIFICE, by virtue of the indescribable spiritual limitations involved in HIM becoming the physical vehicle of the planetary Logos or His physical incarnation on the etheric levels of the Earth. Later, the spiritual work of the Lords of the Flame was seconded by some of the more evolved Sons of Men, mostly from the lunar chain of our earth Scheme. Thus we have the purpose of Unity coming from the illumined planetary Centre, externalised through the solar energies coming from the Venus scheme, the planetary energies transmitted by the Logos of the earth Scheme and the human energies of the third chain of the

earth Scheme, not forgetting the tremendous pressure of the energies emanating from cosmic centres, to which our planetary Logos was able to respond.

The Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA was established around the Lord of the World, that is, SANAT KUMARA - the physical representation of the planetary Logos - and His three exalted Disciples, the great Kumaras. These, as we studied in previous chapters, took the position of the SACRED VEHICLES of this ineffable Mystery of INCARNATION, through the first three kingdoms of Nature, mineral, plant and animal, which were the representation, as far as our limited consciousness is able to comprehend, of the dense physical, astral and mental bodies of SANAT KUMARA. The three great KUMARAS were in reality the mystical representation in those transcendental planetary moments of the Earth, of the three lower planes of Nature, of the three sub-human kingdoms, and of the three vehicles of manifestation in those three worlds, of the consciousness of SANAT KUMARA... To safeguard the cosmic equilibrium - as we might define it in esoteric terms - three exalted cosmic Entities, though coming from the solar system, "descended also from His High Places" and became expressions of the SPIRITUAL TRIAD of SANAT KUMARA, that is, direct embodiments of the spiritual Monad of the planetary Logos of the Earth Scheme. Thus the Establishment of the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA had from the first a perfect representation in order to the planetary Scheme, within the solar manifestation. Let's see:

1. The Three Great Lords, extra-planetary, whom the esoteric tradition calls the esoteric Buddhas, embodying the Atmic, Buddhic and Causal vehicles of the planetary Logos, i.e., His spiritual Monad.
2. SANAT KUMARA, the physical embodiment of the planetary Logos or Soul in Embodiment, in the mystical centre of the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA.
3. The three KUMARAS, Disciples of the Lord of the World, constituting the lower vehicles of SANAT KUMARA, through the first three kingdoms of Nature.

Having fulfilled all these necessary requirements, the Mystical Body of the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA, with its magnetic headquarters on the White Island in the Gobi Sea, began to function as a perfectly integrated Body and to carry out all those functions for whose fulfilment and externalisation it was created.

The third step or the fulfilment of the third phase of the great creative purpose of the Manifested Unity on planet Earth was undertaken when that mysterious spiritual event took place which we esoterically define as the process of INDIVIDUALISATION of the animal-man. Through an incomprehensible invocation formulated by the planetary Logos of the scheme, "there came from the Heart of the Sun," as we read in certain pages of "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES," "The Solar Angels. These exalted Entities, to which we have made full reference in previous pages, appear in Madame Blavatsky's "THE SECRET DOCTRINE" under the name of DHYAN CHOANES, and in a sense more familiar and comprehensive to us, THE CHILDREN OF MIND. They are

considered spiritually perfect when we observe them from our limited human vision, for they attained all possible Initiations in a previous Universe, having consummated, as we have been occultly taught, the whole Fire of BRAHMA... The introduction of the Solar Angels into the magnetic aura of the Earth, carrying "with Their immortal wings the Light of the mind for the men of the Earth" (we continue quoting phrases from "THE BOOK OF THE INITIATES") constituted the causal binder required by the mystical process of incarnation of the planetary Logos, and determined the creation of the fourth kingdom of Nature, the human kingdom, the mystical centre of Humanity.

The three COSMIC EVENTS that we have just recounted: the Arrival on Earth of the Lords of the Flame, the Establishment of the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA and the Coming of the Solar Angels, determined the creation of the three great planetary centres, occultly known as **SHAMBALLA**, the **SPIRITUAL HIERARCHY** or **GREAT WHITE BROTHERHOOD** and **HUMANITY**, the Purpose of the Manifested Unity expressed by the planetary Logos through SAMAT KUMARA, being the conscious unification of these three Centres. In the cyclic expansion of this threefold process, the firm intention of the solar Logos to be conscious in and through all the planetary Schemes of its all-embracing system unfolds. It will be evident, then, that the purpose of Unity is the highest of the virtues to be developed by each of the Celestial Men who rule those Schemes. In the Earth Scheme, and most particularly in the physical expression of the planet, the process takes place by virtue of the externalisation of cosmic energy of the first Ray streams from the Big Dipper constellation, which are transmitted through the planet VULCANUS. The Lord of the World distributes them creatively throughout the "non-passing circle" of the Earth, using as a centre of distribution the Ashrams of the first Ray Chohan on our planet, the Master MORYA.

2º The Purpose of Revelation

The "NEED" of the planetary Logos of the terrestrial Scheme, to make all self-conscious units living, moving and having being within the "non-passing circle" of the planet participate in His splendid Life, originates the Purpose of Revelation. The human being lives and feeds upon the substance of God, but very seldom, and only in phases of great spiritual exaltation, is he aware of this truth and of the methods or systems to be used by which it will be possible for the planetary Logos, through the manifold Agents of SHAMBALLA, to indicate to him the precise lines of this mystical approach or recognition which will lead to Revelation.

It is, as far as the human being is concerned, a very slow and very exquisitely crafted process of spiritual adaptation and integration of his vehicles of expression - the mind, the emotional body and the etheric vehicle - with what in mystical language is called "the Gifts of the Holy Spirit," at any time of human evolution in the three worlds. Such a process of adaptation to the Law of the Holy Spirit, and the integration of the threefold vehicle to the dictates of this Law, presupposes the development within the human heart of the higher purpose of

existence which, seen occultly, is of the same substance with which the Divinity expresses His planetary Designations. It is essentially the mystical process of universal evolution applied to humanity, for it is from the fourth or human kingdom that the life of God becomes conscious in the life of Nature. Human evolution is thus punctuated by an incessant process of revelation, a constant and permanent bringing together of man's consciousness with the consciousness of God. Thus, REVELATION does not constitute a fixed Goal imposed by God on mankind by virtue of the Laws of evolution, but an infinite movement of renewal and change that produces the opening of an impressive series of states of consciousness that make man aware of ever wider and more inclusive parcels of the Wisdom of God... This ceaseless movement of renewal, which gives rise to ever deeper and more transcendent revelations, produces an "introduction of light" not only into the molecular compound of consciousness but also into each and every component cell of the physical vehicle, producing that electrical phenomenon technically described as the redemption of substance. There can be no upward movement of revelation without the participation in this movement of the entire molecular composite of the three bodies that constitute the expression of human "consciousness" as we know it today. As the upward movement of consciousness continues and the vehicles are "redeemed," Revelation penetrates deeper into consciousness, moving into areas of higher spiritual frequency, if we may say so, accessible only to true world disciples, to those who are truly preparing for initiation.

The purpose of Revelation, as it emerges from SHAMBALLA, is to enlighten human consciousness and make it aware of these deeper and more inclusive areas of God's Love. The light comes initially from the knowledge of facts, things and events that accompany the slow unfolding of the human faculties of perception... In the unfolding of these stages, and as consciousness deepens within itself, discrimination and discernment emerge, but when consciousness is truly illumined, it is at that stage when the human being, completely disarmed of his emotional qualities and mental powers, completely "exhausted" of himself, enters into the intimacy of the causal Self or solar Angel where all is LIGHT, AFFECTION and UNDERSTANDING. In permanent dialogue with this superior Being, the "Gifts of the Holy Spirit" are conquered. This intimate and transcendent colloquium or mystical interpenetration of the personal life with the causal life is called INITIATION. It is the continuity of the process of Revelation, with no possible culmination within the immense Voids of cosmic Space.

Initiation always marks a certain degree of Enlightenment. Light, we are told occultly, is a cosmic constant that will never be conquered in its entirety. Hence, when we speak esoterically of Light, or illumination, or Initiation, we refer always to a constant and uninterrupted movement of cyclic expansion, not to a simple goal of arrival, thus adopting the viewpoint of the great Cosmic Observers.

Enlightenment - as far as our solar system is concerned - is an expansion of energies of the second Ray of Love-Wisdom. The solar energies coming from this Centre of Love carrying the pure energies of Enlightenment that redeem and liberate, come from the mysterious star SIRIUS and impinge upon the Centre of

SHAMBALLA through the planet JUPITER. They affect, therefore, the hierarchical Department of the BODHISATTVA or World Teacher and all the second Ray Ashrams led by the Chohan of the same on our planet, the Master KUT HUMI.

3º The Purpose of Creative Activity

We could define it as the Purpose of the Mental Organisation of the planetary Logos of our earth Scheme with respect to the totality of His creative work. It relates, therefore, to the manifestation of all that exists within the planetary orb, which is, in essence, the result of the Spirit-Matter duality on all planes of Nature, in all kingdoms, in all races and all living species. The Purpose of the Creative Activity on our planet rests virtually on the effort developed by the Lords of the Flame in:

- a. The first three planes of the earth scheme, i.e., in the three spheres of SHAMBALLA, cyclically manifested through the physical, astral and mental molecular components.
- b. The first three kingdoms of Nature - mineral, plant and animal - and the three vehicles of human manifestation, physical, emotional and mental.

These are the intended aims or objectives:

- c. Coordinate the activity of these planes or spheres.
- d. Unify the three lower kingdoms.
- e. To integrate the three expressive vehicles of the human entity.

The three great KUMARAS driving such activities are symbolised in Christian mysticism by the symbolic figures of the three Wise Kings. GASPAR, MELCHIOR and BALTHASAR, offer the Child God gold, incense and myrrh, sacred gifts of the substantial elements of form that condition all types of spiritual manifestation. And this is true whether one is born in a Cave in Bethlehem, in a Solar System or in a Planetary Scheme.

The first and most transcendent of the Lords of the Flame, SANAT KUMARA, works preferentially with the fourth kingdom, the human kingdom.

Christian symbology, studied occultly, shows us in its incomprehensible beauty a very deep content of essential truths. For example, the symbolic analogy of the three Wise Kings perfectly describes the activities carried out by the Purpose of the mental organisation of our world, through:

- a. The three Archangels, creators and directors of the first three planes of the solar system, and by extension, of the first three Spheres of SHAMBALLA:

YAMA or **KSHITI**, Creator of the physical plane.

VARUNA, Creator of the astral plane.

AGNI, Creator of the mental plane.

- b. The three Angels, directors of the first three kingdoms of Nature, mineral, plant and animal.
- c. The three lunar Angels or subordinates of the Lords Pitris, incarnated in the three building Elementals, under solar directives, of the three expressive vehicles of the human being: physical, emotional and mental.
- d. In a higher perspective - though always from the angle of analogy - we have the symbolism of the Wise Kings in the three great Buddhas of Activity working on the subtler levels of the Scheme, shown in the infinite light of Mount Tabor, through the occult trinity: MOSES, CHRIST and ELIJAH, constituents of the mystical drama of TRANSFIGURATION. The Mystery is reproduced on a lower level in the representation of the threefold human vehicle fully integrated and subjugated in the three disciples of Christ, asleep at the foot of the initiatory Mount.

These are, as will be seen, a series of symbolologies or mystical allegories which can help the esoteric researcher to enter into the discovery of the high spiritual truths within man's reach.

The Purpose of the creative Activity of the planetary Logos with respect to the mystical centre of SHAMBALLA and the vast system of organisation and communication between planes, kingdoms, races, species and human beings, is realised through the energies flowing from the Constellation of the PLEIADES, using as a centre of projection on Earth the planet SATURN, Lord of the third Ray force within the solar system and serving as a vehicle for the distribution of such energies to that exalted spiritual Entity, called in esoteric treatises the MAHACHOHAN or Lord of Civilisation, through all the third Ray Ashrams throughout the world by the CHOHAN of this Ray, the Master occultly defined as The Venetian.

4^o The Purpose of Planetary Beauty and Harmony

It is that Purpose by which the Lord of the earth Scheme, through SANAT KUMARA, the Lord of SHAMBALLA, is seeking to remove from the world the principle of pain, the karma of which is carried by all kingdoms from the beginning of the ages. It is a wondrous and transcendent activity, arising from the infinite centre of the Heart of the Logos of the solar System, and constitutes for each Scheme what we might call the "vital principle" or that energy which produces the movement of systole and diastole in the Hearts of the planetary Logos of the various schemes, and in time, the principle of cyclic expansion which brings about the spiritual liberation from all karmically pain-bound lives at all boundaries

imposed by the "non-passing circle" of any scheme.

These mystic energies, the essential quality of which is utterly unknown to men of Earth, whatever their degree of evolution, are occultly called the fourth Ray, and these energies are the producers of Harmony and Beauty in the confines of all creation. Its mystical origin is the Centre of the Universe, the fourth sub-plane of the fourth plane or Buddhic plane, and logically, always in accordance with the symbology of numbers, this fourth Ray coincides fully with the activities to be carried out by the fourth kingdom of Nature, that is, by the human kingdom, by virtue of the position it occupies within the septenary manifestation of the Earth Scheme, which being the fourth within the solar system, also occupies a highly representative position. The fourth kingdom has essentially the mission, once it has conquered the glory of the highest realisations, to produce Beauty and Harmony in the other kingdoms of Nature, using the energies transmitted to it by the higher kingdoms of the Scheme. At present, by virtue of its limited and incomplete evolution, humanity is only capable of transmitting problems and difficulties to the sub-human realms. Thus, the fourth Ray of Harmony and Beauty, acting from the centre of humanity, is occultly termed that of Harmony through Conflict, the august Purpose of the Lord of SHAMBALLA being to progressively reduce through humanity the karma of pain accumulated in the bowels of planetary life, and to accentuate the pressure of the principle of Harmony upon that of Conflict in the world.

By virtue of certain mysterious Laws which govern the process of solar evolution, the plant kingdom is the one which most correctly expresses the principle of Beauty and Harmony within the planetary Scheme. This is motivated by certain cosmic links established between the mighty ruling Angel of this kingdom and the exalted and transcendent Archangel, Lord VARUNA, Lord of the Astral plane, and with the Archangel INDRA, Lord of the Fourth or Buddhic plane. Hence the Harmony, Peace and Beauty that the plant kingdom breathes, the most evolved within the archetypal canons imposed by the deity on planetary life.

As far as humanity is concerned, and considering it as the true centre of evolution on the planet, we must say that the purpose of Harmony and Beauty it has the mission to reveal, lies at present in its enormous capacity for suffering and in the spiritual understanding that is to emerge as a consequence of its ceaseless confrontation with the karma of pain that it engendered in very distant epochs of planetary history. Progressively, and by virtue of his effort to counteract pain and by virtue of having raised its consciousness to certain levels of buddhic intuition, the fourth Ray of Beauty and Harmony, overcoming all the difficulties imposed by human conflict, will by right and justice assert itself, and humanity will then know a breathtaking era of indescribable well-being in which art, science and education will reach exalted regions impossible as yet for human beings to imagine.

These energies of the fourth Ray of Harmony, whose invocation constitutes one of the most sacred Purposes of the Lord of SHAMBALLA, come from the constellation of Libra and are channelled from the cosmic system by planet MERCURY, being distributed on our planet by the Ashrams of the Great

Brotherhood under the care of the Chohan of the Fourth Ray in our world, Master SERAPIS.

Art, Beauty and Harmony, implicit in the development of the fourth Ray, constitute the main lines of access to the resolution of the grave problems and acute crises existing within humanity, sources of the entire planetary conflict with its inevitable sequel of famine, war and disease. As human beings learn the laws of thought and through them begin to relate intelligently the causes and effects brought about by the inevitable dual laws of evolution, the principle of harmony which underlies the mystical folds of the human heart will be duly developed and a harmonious psychological stage of spiritual wholeness and human fulfilment will be reached.

5º The Purpose of Cyclical Manifestation

The purpose inherent in that Plan of solar perfection within the planet came as a consequence of the development of the concrete mind in the human being. It concerns the details of the evolution of the planetary scheme as a whole and the graded scheme of knowledge which will enable man to realize the exact place he occupies in Nature's scale of values and the activities he has to develop in order that there may be perfect co-ordination between ideas, the knowledge arising therefrom and the consequent actions. It has to do, therefore, with the control of the nature of desire, which is the ultimate barrier imposed on the human being to the development of his spiritual qualities.

The investigative spirit and the faculties of discrimination and discernment are part of the Purpose of the Cyclic Manifestation of the planetary Logos, and of the avenues that give access to the knowledge of the mystical origins of the activities in each and every sphere of Nature's life, as the universal Soul, in which every creation, however humble, participates, slowly develops and brings forth fruit.

The Purpose of Cyclic Manifestation encompasses the vast field of what we mystically call "the Robes of God," which cover each soul in manifestation with the vehicle of material substance corresponding to its evolutionary state or phase of spiritual development. The study of each of these expressions in the life of Nature is the essence of scientific research, and whatever the area to which it is confined, the result will always be the same: to bring out activities and effect intelligent relations between material substance and spiritual essence, using for this purpose the above-described faculties of discrimination and discernment.

The Purpose of the planetary Logos in this cyclic activity of organisation is naturally confined to the area of mental activities in the three worlds of human endeavour, which require the development of the concrete and intellectual mind and the perceptual capacities of human beings, in order to be able to interpret adequately the nature of forms and the mysterious lines of communication which exist between them all. This concrete mental activity develops in the human being the first span of the "rainbow" bridge of the Antahkarana and establishes a system

of relations between the concrete mind and the higher or abstract mind. It is a creative activity based on three main points: observation, discriminative analysis and discernment, which if analysed, constitute the substantial bases of the meditative activity of human beings.

The Purpose of the Cyclic manifestation arising from the planetary Logos could be defined as a "system of communication" between the different spheres of SHAMBALLA, and as far as humanity is concerned, as a transitional or linking kingdom between the other kingdoms, higher and lower; its cyclic manifestation is realised through the seven Root-Races and the corresponding sub-races. This is how the universal law of cycles unfolds along all these septenary lines of communication.

The Purpose of the Cyclic Manifestation is an exaltation of the fifth Ray of Concrete knowledge, arising from the Constellation of TAURUS, "the Mystic Eye of Perfect Vision," and its energies, projected upon the Earth through planet VENUS, impinge upon the mystic Ashram of the fifth Ray Chohan on the planet, Master HILARION, and are distributed throughout the world through his Initiates and Collaborators.

6º The Purpose of Divine Recognition

It is that Purpose of the Lord of SHAMBALLA, latent in the silent heart of every human creature, to recognise the Will of God in each and every created thing, by first worshipping the symbol which embodies this Will and, further, by recognising the essential truth or distinguished Purpose which lies behind the veil of every kind of form.

We could say that the Purpose of divine Recognition is the line of light that cuts through all the layers of human desire and converts these desires into higher impulses of spiritual aspiration. Its activities are logically done on the sixth plane of the System, that is, in the astral sphere of the planetary Scheme, desire being, in its essence, the life instinct which guides all evolutionary consciousnesses, from that of the insignificant insect to that of the most splendid Archangel. However, this tremendous Force, generated by the desire for life, forms the substantial basis of that which we occultly understand as the "spiritual hierarchy" and which, through ever more perfect symbols of expression, coordinates the endless cycles of planetary evolution.

The Purpose of Divine Recognition, as far as humanity is concerned, encompasses three great cycles:

- a. The Cycle of the desire for life, as the driving force of evolution, which is common to all living beings, whatever their stage of development.
- b. The Cycle of emotion or human sensitivity, which is an intelligent form of the desire for life.

- c. The Cycle of creative feeling, which expresses the relationship between human emotion and divine love, expressed in the contact of one with the other, depending always on the evolution achieved on the buddhic levels.

Hence the Purpose of Divine Recognition, arising from the mystical bowels of SHAMBALLA, must fundamentally rely upon the transmutation activity going on in the human heart to convert the desire or instinct for life into spiritual aspiration, relegating the symbols of form imposed upon any kind of life to increasingly secondary functions.

Symbol worship, which is still today the doctrinal foundation of most of the world's organised religions, clearly indicates the difficulties of adaptation of many human beings on all continents when it comes to "worshipping God in Spirit and in Truth." One of the human activities for the immediate cycle that will be profoundly marked by great social transformations will be to accentuate the pressure of Truth on the symbol that embodies it and to relegate symbols, whatever their origin, below the threshold of consciousness. This spiritual activity, undertaken by all spiritual disciples and seconded by many aspirants throughout the world, will bring about an entirely new attitude of consciousness with respect to the traditional presentations of Truth. Consequently, into the light of the spiritual understanding of many human beings will come the new and ever more perfect symbols, which by their very subtlety and perfection will constitute the spiritual scaffolding of the religions of the future.

The Purpose of Divine Recognition operating through ever more perfect or archetypal symbols, constitutes a sixth Ray lifestream, proceeding from the Constellation of PISCES; MARS within the solar system being the planet which concentrates them upon the Earth using for this purpose all the sixth Ray Ashrams of Devotion and Creative idealism directed by Master JESUS, Chohan of the Sixth Ray, directly inspired by the BODHISATTVA, the World Teacher.

7^o The Purpose of Organised Magic

This, we are told esoterically, is the basic Purpose of planetary manifestation, which enables the logoic Spirit to manifest through symbols of form during the very long journey of evolution within the "non-passing circle" of the Earth Scheme. It is occultly termed "creation magic," for the infusion of the Spirit of life into form and the redemption of form through the higher activity of the Spirit of life is, technically, Magic operating equally in the expression of an insect or a single electron, as in the spiritual liberation of the most glorious Adept, through the Magic of planetary Initiation.

Thus, every creative attempt to convert material substance into spiritual essence is part of the magical process of this illustrious Life Purpose, which is occultly said to constitute the final Gate behind which closes the process of manifestation of the Manvantara or cycle of physical expression of the planetary Logos. Behind

this sacred Gate is completed the Archetype of perfection which the planetary Logos, through SANAT KUMARA, has the mission of realising through this further phase of life in the earth Scheme and on our physical planet of a dense nature.

The realisation of the Archetypes, to which we have given due attention in previous pages, moves the immense machinery of solar, planetary and human evolution. This realisation has absolutely to do with an ever more perfect pulsation of the mystical note that each symbol of form has the inescapable mission to make resonate within the "non-passing circle" of its particular evolution. The inner creator or producer of the magic of sound raises a very particular vibratory tone which grows in intensity as the inexorable cycles of evolution pass, demanding ever more adequate and syntonious responses from the substantial elements - which we can call devic - which constitute the expressive sphere of the symbol or the form which represents it: such is the law of magical fulfilment. And when the creative impulse which gives rise to this magical activity is consciously and deliberately realised, we could say that technically and psychologically the Purpose of Organised Magic, as it arises from the unappealable Design of the planetary Logos, is being fulfilled.

The Magic of the Lord of the World, the creative intent of the Great Brotherhood of SHAMBALLA, encompasses the vast area of the earth Scheme, since its constituent spheres are duly interpenetrated and unified. The very potent energies of the Seventh Ray from the AQUARIUS constellation are used for this purpose, which through planet URANUS, impinge upon the Ashrams of the Chohan of the Seventh Ray on the planet, the Master Count of St. Germain, also known in our esoteric studies as Prince RACOKZI. The redemption of such energies, their transformation into planetary force and their intelligent utilisation in order to carry out the creative Purpose, constitute the most potent expression of Organised Magic which is intellectually accessible - using as always the analogy - to true esoteric investigators.

The proper adaptation to the universal periodic cycles, and the establishment of the planetary rhythms which are to occur as an inevitable consequence of the cycles, demand of the Great Brotherhood a series of activities entirely unknown to most world disciples, such as the occult meditations of the members of the Great Brotherhood and the transcendent liturgies and magical rituals performed in the main Ashram of the Count of St. Germain, as well as in various other departments within the vast Kingdom of SHAMBALLA, for the purpose of "invoking cosmic force" for the Earth and drawing from the unfathomable Voids of cosmic Space the essential Models or Archetypes which are to be reproduced in the course of the ages by the Great planetary builders.

The beauty of the Archetypes captured from the Cosmos by the invocative power of the great planetary Magicians or incorporated, along mysterious but very clearly defined lines of light, into the expressive forms or symbols of the kingdoms, the races and the totality of species, constitutes the living nerve of Organised Magic, and when esoterically we are told of "the Music of the Spheres," it is meant to represent symbolically the characteristic NOTE or TONE

emitted by the planetary Logos, to be recognised as a creative Entity in the infinite areas of the Social Environment of the Gods.

THE KEY NOTE of the Earth, its potent cosmic invocation, forms the main magical element of creation of planetary situations, for as we occultly know and is confirmed by the sacred books of all religions "... All was created by the power of the WORD." Such is the creative principle or Organised Magic, which brought into existence the endless chain of worlds.

19. EPILOGUE

We have reached the end of a book, but not the end of all that can be said about the mystical centre of SHAMBALLA. Our intention was, from the very beginning, to submit to the consideration of an audience increasingly thirsty for spiritual knowledge, ideas related to that GREAT FRATERNITY OF SHAMBALLA, which since time immemorial, guides the evolution of planet Earth and is constantly guiding it towards higher and inexplicable cosmic designs.

What is said in this book constitutes a sacred attempt to present the Centre of SHAMBALLA and His glorious Ruler, SANAT KUMARA, as unquestionable Facts of the purest and most absolute actuality, living, moving and having their *raison d'être* in the silent heart of every human creature.

Many of the ideas presented will perhaps appear on superficial examination as mere romantic theories or lucubrations, product of an exalted and immensely mystical mood. I can assure you in this respect, that all the ideas formulated - in which it is intended to tear somewhat the veil that shrouds the hidden mysteries of our old planet - have arisen, on the contrary, from states of consciousness in which the "serenely expectant" mind merely registered archetypal expressions that arose tense and vibrant from higher levels.

This book is not written for certain types of intellectual researchers who tend to dwarf everything by an excess of discrimination or partial analysis, but is especially dedicated to those spiritual aspirants who have decided to penetrate more boldly and deeply into the rough and difficult paths of discipleship, and who are therefore beginning to develop intuition as a serene guide to their mental activities. The knowledge of some of the Mysteries of SHAMBALLA belongs to a higher human karma, and logically, will remain veiled or hidden, shrouded in a thick cloak of silence, to those who crave only to satisfy useless curiosities or to enlarge the area of their occult knowledge. For them, as Master KUT HUMI recently said, "...the karma of forbidden Goods still rules," and no matter how hard they try, it will be impossible for them to soar into those ineffable zones of higher knowledge from which it is possible to penetrate into some of the mysterious precincts of SHAMBALLA.

In the total exposition of the book - as is the esoteric law - the hermetic principle of analogy has been used, which is the serene guide of the researcher's mind and which prevents him from falling into the ease of comments born of a very fertile imagination, or of a spirit too exalted by the warm enthusiasm of one's own research. We only mean, as indicated at the beginning, to point out certain lines of mental investigation which can direct the purpose of the search towards very specific and definite points about the mystical Centre of SHAMBALLA, and about some of the activities which take place in certain defined areas of this transcendent spiritual Centre, whether in the WARD OF KNOWLEDGE, in the WISDOM or in the COSMIC OPPORTUNITY.

This book, which we repeat, is only an attempt to present the Kingdom of

SHAMBALLA as a living, real and omnipresent reality for the consideration of the true investigators of the Science of the Spirit, contains also scientific ideas which can be easily assimilated by intellectual minds filled with goodwill and sincere yearnings for understanding. There are allusions in the book to the higher and transcendent Mysteries to be conquered in the higher planetary initiations, but there is much information about the historical, psychological and mystical realities of the Great Regent of SHAMBALLA, known esoterically as SANAT KUMARA or LORD OF THE WORLD... Each one, according to his own vision, will be able to obtain some new idea, which incorporated into the superior knowledge acquired or assimilated, will allow him to open a new door to superior judgement.

The ever sacred and mysterious subject of initiations and the relationship of each to particular planes or spheres of planetary expression should be considered, as we have done, by using the analogy; "loosening the mind," that is, freeing it from excessive intellectual restrictions so that intuition can manifest. Once the mind is free from easy speculations and traditional concepts, the truth of an idea will always appear clear to the vision of the investigator or the conscious observer.

It should also be said that the ideas or truths concerning the intimate and particular content of each of the spheres of SHAMBALLA, which we hope, will introduce the attentive reader to new areas of spiritual knowledge about this transcendent planetary Centre, were drawn from the mysterious Arcanum of abstract knowledge, using the faculty of intuition. When necessary, clairvoyance on occult levels was used. However, it should be noted that we were only allowed access to the lesser mysteries of SHAMBALLA. From what is related in this book, you will have some idea of what is to be understood by "Major Mysteries" with regard to SHAMBALLA.

We therefore expect the reader, whatever his inner or spiritual quality, to try to accelerate as far as possible the movement of his particular mental perceptions in considering the ideas contained in this book, bearing in mind that they will move logically within the framework of his peculiar judgments and observations, and they must not become stagnant or paralysed, in order to extract the maximum possible meaning from them... Let us consider in this regard that the ideas contained in any book, though they may be compendia of high truths, are born, grow, age and die, while the mental judgment, subject to renewal by the very law of the Spirit, always contains the ineffable freshness of the eternal.

Such is the law of the daring investigator of Truth, whose mind and heart are always in a perpetual movement of cyclic expansion, in pursuit of new truths.

Nothing can thus stop the Path that will opportunely lead him to the FATHER'S HOUSE, where Truth, Love and the unappealable divine Design will forever fulfil his yearning for Peace and Fulfilment.

Vicente Beltrán Anglada

Barcelona, under the Sign of PISCES of 1985